

View this document in HTML crestron.com/docs/9045



Product Manual



Audio-over-IP Distribution Platform

Crestron Electronics, Inc.

Original Instructions

The U.S. English version of this document is the original instructions. All other languages are a translation of the original instructions.

Regulatory Model: M1845004

Crestron product development software is licensed to Crestron dealers and Crestron Service Providers (CSPs) under a limited nonexclusive, nontransferable Software Development Tools License Agreement. Crestron product operating system software is licensed to Crestron dealers, CSPs, and end-users under a separate End-User License Agreement. Both of these Agreements can be found on the Crestron website at www.crestron.com/legal/software_license_agreement.

The product warranty can be found at www.crestron.com/warranty.

The specific patents that cover Crestron products are listed at www.crestron.com/legal/patents.

Certain Crestron products contain open source software. For specific information, visit www.crestron.com/opensource.

Crestron, the Crestron logo, Crestron Toolbox, DM, DM NAX, DM NVX and XiO Cloud are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Crestron Electronics, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Apple, AirPlay, and macOS are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Bluetooth is either a trademark or registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Dante is either a trademark or registered trademark of Audinate Pty Ltd. in the United States and/or other countries. Deezer is either a trademark or registered trademark of Deezer société anonyme (sa) in the United States and/or other countries. SOUNDMACHINE is either a trademark or registered trademark of Easy Tempo, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. RACO is either a trademark or registered trademark of Hubbell Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries. Active Directory and Windows are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Pandora is either a trademark or registered trademark of Pandora Media, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Roon and Roon Core are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Roon Labs LLC in the United States and/or other countries. SiriusXM is either a trademark or registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Spotify is either a trademark or registered trademark of Spotify Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. TIDAL is either a trademark or registered trademark of Tidal Music as Corporation Norway in the United States and/or other countries. TOSLINK is either a trademark or registered trademark of Toshiba Electronics Devices & Storage Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. USB-C is either a trademark or registered trademark of USB Implementers Forum, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Qobuz is either a trademark or registered trademark of Xandrie société anonyme (sa) in the United States and/or other countries. Other trademarks, registered trademarks, and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Crestron disclaims any proprietary interest in the marks and names of others. Crestron is not responsible for errors in typography or photography.

©2024 Crestron Electronics, Inc.

Contents

Overview	1
Features	1
Products	1
DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G	2
DM-NAX-8ZSA	4
Physical Description	4
Applications	8
DM-NAX-16AIN	15
Physical Description	15
Application	18
DM-NAX-4ZSA-50	19
DM-NAX-4ZSP	21
Physical Description	21
DM-NAX-AMP-X300	25
DM-NAX-AUD-IO	27
DM-NAX-AUD-USB	28
DM-NAX-BTIO-1G	30
Specifications	32
DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G Specifications	
Specifications	
Dimension Drawing	
DM-NAX-8ZSA Specifications	
Specifications	
Dimension Drawing	
DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 Specifications	
Specifications	
Dimension Drawing	
DM-NAX-4ZSP Specifications	
Specifications	44
Dimension Drawing	47
DM-NAX-16AIN Specifications	48
Specifications	
Dimension Drawing	50
DM-NAX-AMP-X300 Specifications	51
Specifications	51
Dimension Drawings	
DM-NAX-AUD-IO Specifications	
Specifications	
Dimension Drawing	
DM-NAX-AUD-USB Specifications	
Specifications	58

Dimension Drawing	
DM-NAX-BTIO-1G Specifications	61
Specifications	61
Dimension Drawing	
Installation	
DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G Installation	
In the Box	
Mounting the Device	
Connect the Device	
Reset the Device	
DM-NAX-8ZSA Installation	71
In the Box	
Install the Device	
Connect the Device	
Apple® AirPlay® Setup	
Spotify [®] Connect Setup	
Observe the LED Indicators	
Reset the Device	
DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 Installation	
In the Box	
Install the Device	
Connect the Device	
Speaker Connections	
Spotify® Setup	
Observe the LED Indicators	
Reset the Device	
DM-NAX-4ZSP Installation	
In the Box	
Install the Device	
Connect the Device	
Apple® AirPlay® Setup	
Spotify® Connect Setup	
Observe the LED Indicators	
Reset the Device	
DM-NAX-16AIN Installation	
In the Box	
Install the Device	
Connect the Device	
Observe the LED Indicators	
Reset the Device	
DM-NAX-AMP-X300 Installation	
In the Box	
Install the Device	
Connect the Device	
Speaker Mode Selection Switch	

Lo-Z Modes Selection Switch	112
Observe the LED Indicators	
Reset the Device	
Output Wiring Options	
DM-NAX-AUD-IO Installation	
In the Box	
Mount the Device	
Connect the Device	
Reset the Device	
DM-NAX-AUD-USB Installation	
In the Box	
Mount the Device	
Connect the Device	
Reset the Device	
DM-NAX-BTIO-1G Installation	
In the Box	
Mount the Device	
Connect the Device	
Reset the Device	
	10 (
Configuration	
DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	145
Security	
802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox $^{ m M}$ Application	
DM-NAX-8ZSA	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	244
802.1x Configuration	253
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox $^{ m M}$ Application	255
DM-NAX-4ZSA-50	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	
802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox $^{ m m}$ Application	
DM-NAX-4ZSP	

Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	
802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application	
DM-NAX-16AIN	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	
802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application	
DM-NAX-AMP-X300	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	
802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application	
DM-NAX-AUD-IO	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	
802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application	
DM-NAX-AUD-USB	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	
802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application	
DM-NAX-BTIO-1G	
Web Interface Configuration	
Action	
Status	
Settings	
Security	

802.1x Configuration	
Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox $^{ m M}$ Application	
Resources	
Crestron Support and Training	
Programmer and Developer Resources	641
Product Certificates	

Overview

DM NAX[®] Audio-over-IP (AoIP) solutions are built on AES67 standards with the additional ease of configuration via a web interface, SIMPL, C#, and/or a RESTful API. It is compatible with DM NVX[®] endpoints through an AES67 secondary audio stream, and also with third-party AES67 solutions, including Dante[®] devices.

Features

- **Scalability**: DM NAX systems can scale to meet any demand. DM NAX supports up to 32 DM NAX devices in sync. In addition, DM NAX can support any combination of units for additional inputoutput requirements.
- **Flexibility**: Multiple input-output options are supported. Built-in streaming services and an expanding hardware lineup are available for a broad range of applications.
- Interoperability: DM NAX is built on AES67 AoIP standards and is compatible with any third-party AES67 solution

Products

The following products are described in this product manual:

- DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G on page 2
- DM-NAX-8ZSA on page 4
- DM-NAX-16AIN on page 15
- DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 on page 19
- DM-NAX-4ZSP on page 21
- DM-NAX-AMP-X300 on page 25
- DM-NAX-AUD-IO on page 27
- DM-NAX-AUD-USB on page 28
- DM-NAX-BTIO-1G on page 30

DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G provides a single-gang wall mount for (2) XLR inputs. The rear of the wall plate features an Ethernet connection for power and DM NAX[®] audio-over-IP (AOIP) networking. The rear panel also features a five-pin line-level audio output for transmitting an audio signal to a Crestron media wall plate (MP-WP-2XLRO-1G and MP-WP-2RCAO-1G).



- Two XLR input connectors
- Two rear-panel line-level audio outputs
- Single-gang U.S. wall box installation
- Power over Ethernet (PoE) network powered
- Mountable in a standard US electrical box or on a rack rail via included hardware
- Connects directly to a managed network to route to or from other DM NAX[®] and DM NVX[®] devices
- Interoperable with Dante® audio networking devices via AES67 compatibility
- Streamlined configuration through a web interface
- Seamless Crestron system integration with SIMPL Windows programming

Audio-over-IP

DM NAX takes audio distribution to a whole new level by putting it on the network. The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G sends and receives DM NAX and AES67 encoded audio over a standard IP network. A single DM NAX system can handle audio distribution between 32 DM NAX devices and supports up to 256 audio output zones. DM NAX devices can seamlessly pull and distribute the audio from DM NVX sources.

Line Level and Microphone Level Support

The front panel XLR connectors of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can be configured for either line level or microphone level input. Each XLR input can be configured to send a +48V phantom power signal to power a connected condenser microphone.

Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

DSP capabilities such as a 5-band EQ per XLR input and level control of all input and output signal types are available to configure via the web user interface.

Encoder and Decoder Functionality

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can operate as a network AV encoder and decoder. The local input sources on one amplifier can be sent as AoIP streams to DM NAX, Dante, or AES67 capable devices. Simultaneously, the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can receive AoIP streams from these same devices and decode them for local output.

DM-NAX-8ZSA

The Crestron DM-NAX-8ZSA is a next generation DM NAX[®] Audio-over-IP (AoIP) amplifier that puts Crestron multiroom audio distribution on the network. It provides eight amplified stereo zone (16channel) outputs. Four stereo line-level outputs mirror speaker zone outputs 1-4.

A dedicated streaming service player for each of the eight zones enables complete freedom to stream different content in every zone. Full DSP capabilities are available on the line and speaker outputs.

Voltage triggers corresponding to the 4 stereo line-level analog outputs can be used to power connected external amplifiers on and off.

The DM-NAX-8ZSA supports Amazon Connected Speakers.

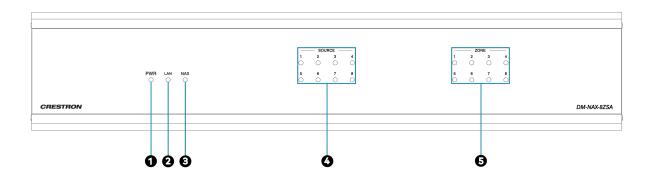
For installation information, refer to the DM-NAX-8ZSA Quick Start.

Physical Description

The following sections provide information about the connectors, controls, and indicators that are available on the DM-NAX-8ZSA device.

Front Panel

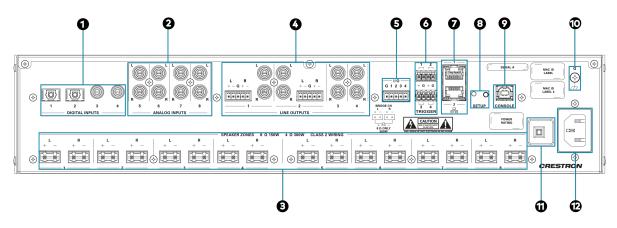
The following illustration shows the front panel of the DM-NAX-8ZSA.



- **PWR:** (1) LED, indicates operating power is supplied; illuminates amber while booting, white when powered on, red when in standby (no audio or LAN connection), and off when no power is supplied.
- 2 LAN: (1) LED, illuminates white when the amplifier is connected to a network with a valid IP address, and off when the device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
- **3 NAX:** (1) LED, illuminates white when the AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced, and off when there is no AoIP is passing to or from an amplifier and/or PTP is not synced.
- **SOURCE:** (8) LEDs, illuminates white when a signal is detected on the specified input/source, red when there is clipping on an analog input or bitstream audio detected on a digital input, and off when there is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
- **S ZONE:** (8) LEDs, illuminates white when there is audio output on the indicated zone, red when clipping or a fault is detected on the zone output due to overcurrent, over temperature, or low voltage.

Rear Panel

The following illustration shows the rear panel of the DM-NAX-8ZSA.



DIGITAL INPUTS: (2) JIS F05 female TOSLINK[®] optical fiber connectors, S/PDIF optical digital audio inputs;
 (2) POA female S (PDIFemale Line in the state of the

(2) RCA female; S/PDIF coaxial digital audio inputs; Input Impedance: 75 Ω

- ANALOG INPUTS: (8) RCA female comprising (4) unbalanced stereo line-level audio inputs; Input Impedance: 10000 Ω;
 Maximum Input Level: 2 Vrms
- SPEAKER OUTPUTS: (16) 2-pin 7.62 mm detachable terminal block; Balanced/unbalanced stereo line-level audio outputs, Output Impedance: 4 Ω/8 Ω; Maximum Output Level: 150 W single-ended at 8 Ω, 300 W single-ended at 4 Ω, with zones bridgeable up to 500 W at 8 Ω.
- LINE OUTPUTS: (8) RCA connectors, female; Comprise (4) unbalanced line-level stereo audio outputs (mirror corresponding speaker outputs pair 1 4); Output Impedance: 100 Ω; Maximum Output Level: 2 Vrms;
 (2) 5-pin 3.5mm detachable terminal blocks; Balanced stereo line-level audio outputs (mirror corresponding unbalanced RCA output pairs 1 2); Output Impedance: 150 Ω; Maximum Output Level: 4 Vrms
- **I/O Port:** (1) single 5-pin Phoenix block that comprises four I/O ports, and a shared ground
- 6 **TRIGGER:** (2) 4-pin Phoenix connectors for all outputs; The triggers correspond to the respective LINE OUTPUTS 1-4 and will send a +10V signal to an external amplifier whenever an audio signal is routed to the respective line output.
- Ethernet 1: (1) 8-pin RJ-45 connector, female;
 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port;
 Green LED indicates Ethernet link status;
 Flashing amber LED indicates Ethernet activity

Ethernet 2: (1) 8-pin RJ-45 connector, female; 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port; Green LED indicates Ethernet link status; Flashing amber LED indicates Ethernet activity

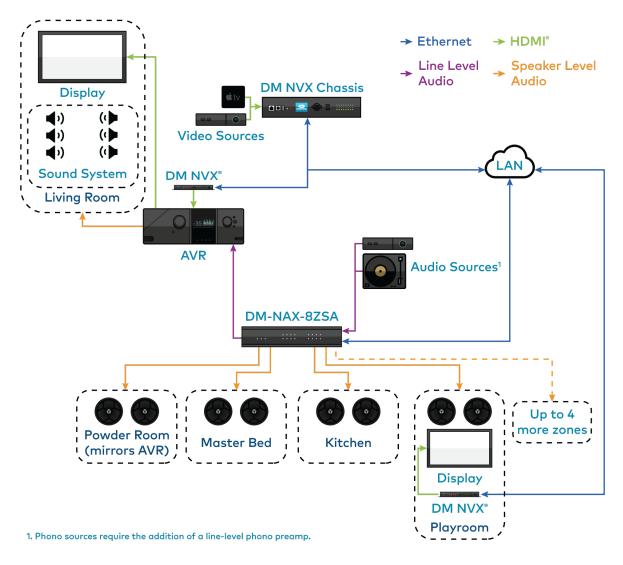
8 SETUP: (1) Push button: Pressing and holding the SETUP button for 15 seconds with power supplied clears network settings and restores the default DHCP mode; Pressing and holding the SETUP button with power disconnected, then connecting the power supply and continuing to hold SETUP button for 30 seconds performs a factory restore;

(1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated

- **9 CONSOLE:** (1) Standard USB 2.0 Type B connector, female
- **GROUND:** 6-32 screw, chassis ground lug
- **10A Fuse:** 10 A Fuse
- **POWER OUTLET:** (1) 100-240V~50/60Hz Universal AC; IEC 60320 C14 Main power inlet, mates with removable power cord (included)

Applications

This section shows DM-NAX-8ZSA device in multizone applications.

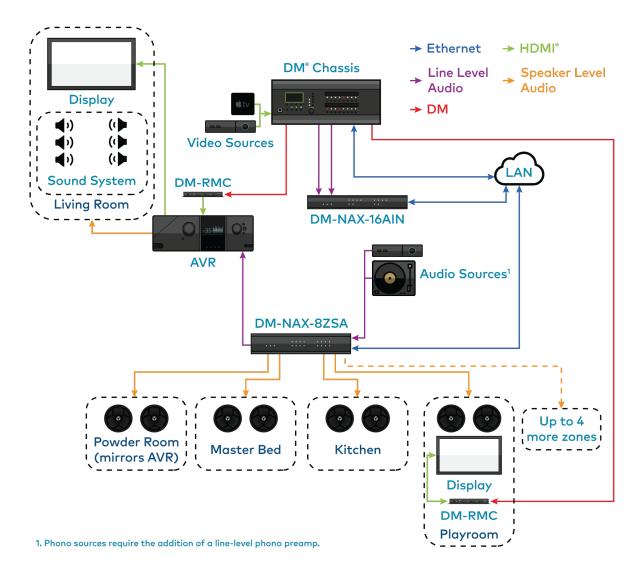


NOTES:

- DM NAX devices generate multicast traffic on the network. Even a single DM NAX device connected to an unmanaged network can cause communication issues with other devices connected to the same network. For information on system installation, refer to the <u>DM NAX®</u> <u>Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u>.
- If DM NAX devices must be set up before configuring network settings on a managed switch, use the Port Selection on page 242 functionality on the DM NAX device to isolate the AoIP traffic to the secondary Ethernet port. For example, when connecting the DM NAX to a control system or authenticating streaming service accounts. This ensures that during setup, the primary Management port of the device does not receive AoIP traffic.

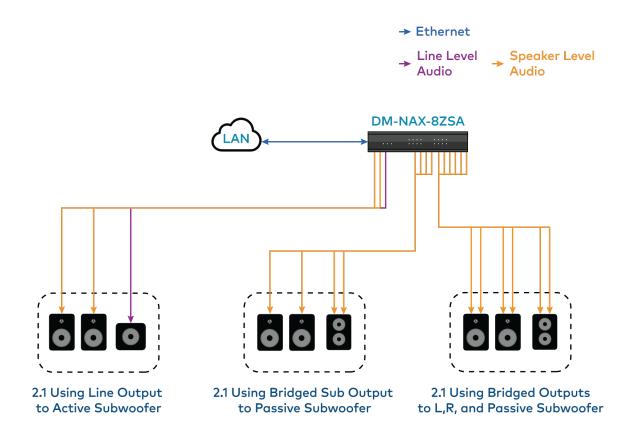
This application diagram shows the following setup:

- Up to eight zones of amplification and audio distribution
- Local line level input
- Local line level output to an Audio Video Receiver (AVR) mirroring a zone of amplification
- Available DM NVX audio streams to route audio from video sources to non-video zones
- Available music streaming services on up to eight DM NAX zones



This application diagram shows the following setup:

- Up to eight zones of amplification and audio distribution
- Local line level input
- Local line level output to an AVR mirroring a zone of amplification
- Available music streaming services on up to eight DM NAX zones
- The DM-NAX-16AIN is used to transmit audio from the DM chassis' video sources onto the DM NAX network for routing to the non-video zones on the DM-NAX-8ZSA



This application diagram shows different 2.1 configurations and how they affect the zone count of an DM-NAX-8ZSA. By default, a zone comprises two speaker outputs (a left and a right).

• The 2.1 configuration at the left of the diagram comprises two speaker outputs, with an additional line output that feeds the subwoofer.

NOTE: This configuration is only applicable for zones with an available line output (1 through 4).

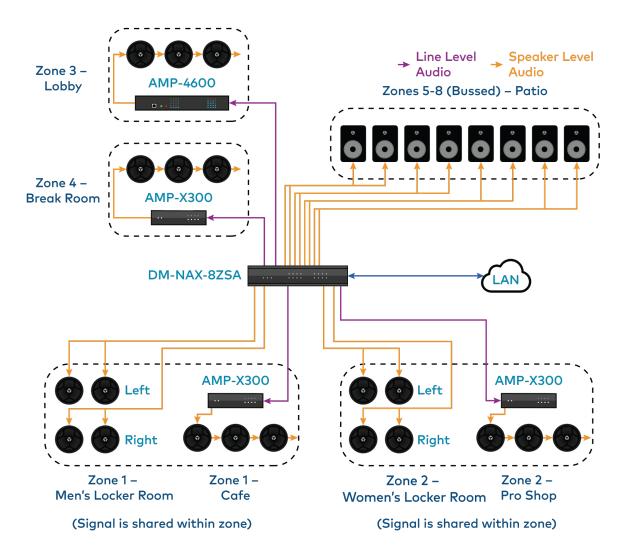
• The middle configuration (2.1 bridged sub) comprises four speaker outputs - two left and right and two for the bridged sub.

NOTE: This configuration is only applicable when enough subsequently numbered zones are available on the amplifier. For example, the 2.1 bridged sub cannot be used on zone 8 as there is no speaker output pair 9.

• The right configuration (bridged 2.1) comprises six speaker outputs - two for the bridged left, two for the bridged right, and two for the bridged sub.

NOTE: This configuration is only applicable when enough subsequently numbered zones are available on the amplifier. For example, the 2.1 bridged sub cannot be used on zone 7 or 8 as there is no speaker output pair 9 or 10.

Having higher output-count zone configurations on a single DM-NAX-8ZSA will affect the total available zone count on a given box. For example, if you have a single bridged 2.1 configuration on an DM-NAX-8ZSA, it will lower the maximum zone count to six, as the bridged 2.1 consumes three zones worth of speaker outputs on its own.



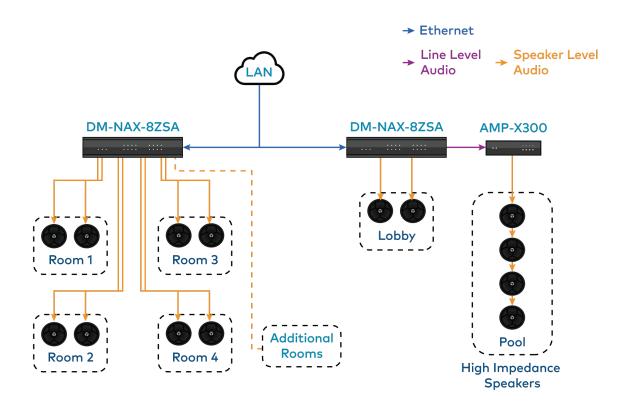
This application diagram shows the following setup:

- Mirrored zones (Zone 1 and Zone 2 each have two rooms receiving the same audio signal)
- Parallel wiring of low impedance speakers in two Locker Room areas

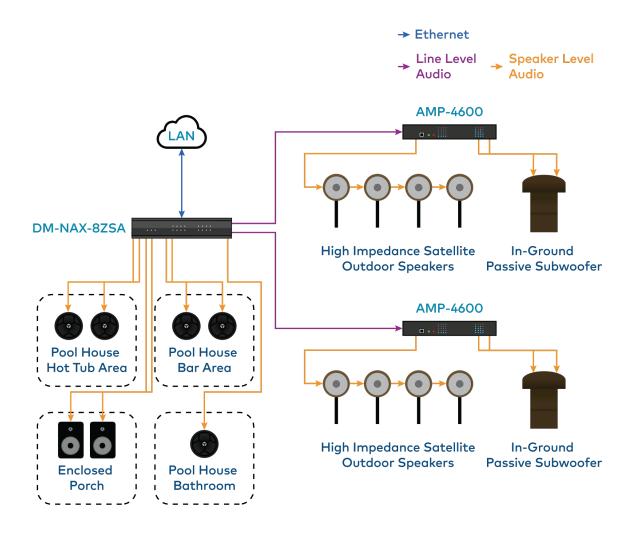
NOTE: This is a parallel wiring of 8 Ω speakers for a total supported load of 4 Ω per channel. Parallel wiring lowers the effective impedance of the connected loads, so make sure the speakers impedance matches the supported impedance levels from the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

• Using the line outputs of the DM-NAX-8ZSA to feed high-impedance amplifiers (AMP-X300s and AMP-4600) for long speaker runs

• Bussing to multiple zones to feed a large group of low-impedance speakers with the same signal and shared controls



This application diagram shows a commercial setup using casting service streaming applications. For example, in a hotel, each room can receive a cast from a third-party device. The Lobby and Pool zones can exist on another DM-NAX-8ZSA unit that is on the same LAN or on a separate VLAN or WAP to cast to/control those zones.



This application diagram shows zones using only the line outputs. Line outputs 1 and 2 feed high impedance amplifiers driving speakers for large outdoor spaces and speaker zone outputs 5-8 feed low-impedance indoor spaces without overlap of signals. The LAN cloud shows that any individual applications can exist as part of a large DM NAX system.

DM-NAX-16AIN

The Crestron DM NAX[®] Audio-over-IP (AoIP) encoder (DM-NAX-16AIN) provides 16 local stereo audio inputs to a DM NAX Crestron multiroom audio distribution network. It provides 8 digital inputs comprised of 4 SPDIF TOSLINK[®] connectors and 4 SPDIF coaxial connectors. Each digital input supports 2-channel PCM audio. The DM-NAX-16AIN also provides 8 analog stereo inputs. Inputs 1-4 offer balanced 5-pin terminal block connectors in parallel with unbalanced RCA connectors, and inputs 5-8 offer RCA connectors.

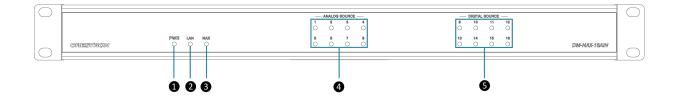
For installation information, refer to the <u>DM-NAX-16AIN Quick Start</u>.

Physical Description

The following sections provide information about the connectors, controls, and indicators that are available on the DM-NAX-16AIN device.

Front Panel

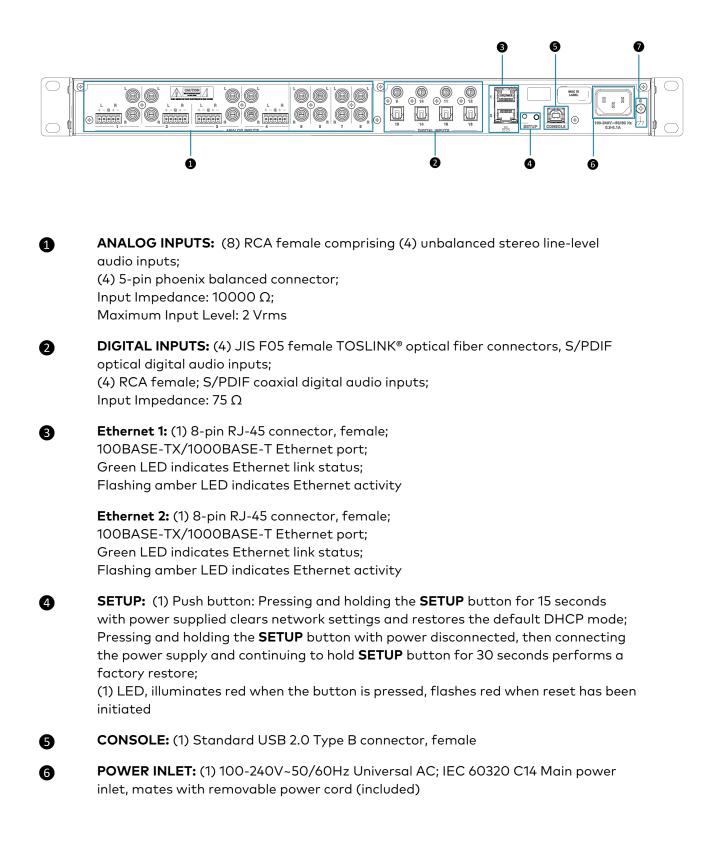
The following illustration shows the front panel of the DM-NAX-16AIN.

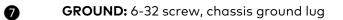


- **PWR:** (1) LED, indicates operating power is supplied; illuminates amber while booting, white when powered on, red when in standby (no audio or LAN connection), and off when no power is supplied.
- **2 LAN:** (1) LED, illuminates white when the device is connected to a network with a valid IP address, and off when the device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
- **S NAX:** (1) LED, illuminates white when the AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced, and off when there is no AoIP is passing to or from the device and/or PTP is not synced.
- ANALOG SOURCE: (8) LEDs, illuminates white when a signal is detected on the specified input/source, red when there is clipping on an analog input and off when there is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
- **DIGITAL SOURCE:** (8) LEDs, illuminates white when a signal is detected on the specified input/source, red when there is bitstream audio detected on a digital input, and off when there is no signal detected on the specified input/source.

Rear Panel

The following illustration shows the rear panel of the DM-NAX-16AIN.

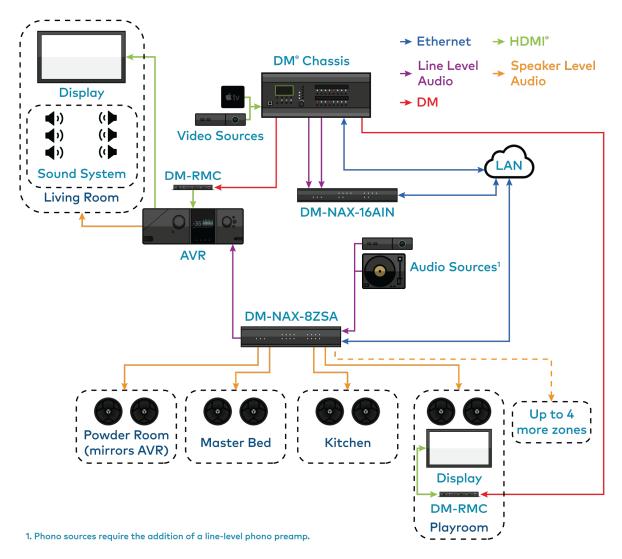






Application

This section shows DM-NAX-16AIN device in a multizone application.



This application diagram shows the following setup:

- Up to eight zones of amplification and audio distribution
- Local line level input
- Local line level output to an AVR mirroring a zone of amplification
- Available music streaming services on up to eight DM NAX zones
- The DM-NAX-16AIN is used to transmit audio from the DM chassis' video sources onto the DM NAX network for routing to the non-video zones on the DM-NAX-8ZSA

DM-NAX-4ZSA-50

The Crestron DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 is a next generation DM NAX[®] Audio-over-IP (AoIP) amplifier that puts Crestron multiroom audio distribution on the network. It provides four amplified stereo zone (8channel) outputs and an independent line level zone (2-channel) output.

A dedicated streaming service player for each of the four zones enables complete freedom to stream different content in every zone. Full DSP capabilities are available on the speaker outputs.



- Audio-over-IP (AoIP) amplifier
- Built-in streaming services support
- Full DSP capabilities
- Gallium Nitride (GaN) Class D amplification
- 50 W of output power per channel
- Provides four amplified output zones and one additional line-level output zone
- 1 RU high, half-rack width modular form factor
- Interoperable with Dante[®] audio networking devices via AES67 compatibility
- Built-in chime support
- Streamlined configuration through a web interface
- Seamless Crestron system integration with SIMPL Windows programming

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 supports Amazon Connected Speakers.

Audio-over-IP

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 sends and receives DM NAX and AES67 encoded audio over a standard IP network. A single DM NAX system can handle audio distribution between 32 DM NAX devices and supports up to 256 audio output zones. DM NAX devices can seamlessly pull and distribute the audio from DM NVX sources.

Streaming and Casting Services

A dedicated streaming service player is built-in for each zone, supporting AirPlay[®] 2, Internet Radio, Spotify Connect[™], Pandora[®], SiriusXM[®], TIDAL[™], Deezer[®], Qobuz[®], Podcasts and more. The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 delivers streaming, routing, distribution, and amplification in a single device. Streams can be routed to other non-streaming AoIP devices.

Chimes

A library of chimes is built into the unit. Chimes can be assigned to different zones to help identify them. Whenever a chime is triggered, the zone audio will duck or pause, so the chime can be clearly heard over active media until the chime concludes.

Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

DSP capabilities such as bass and treble boost and cut, loudness, adjustable delay, speaker protection and limiting, tone profiles, a full 10-band EQ per output, and an option to have line output as a fixed or variable level with or without DSP applied are available. Speaker profiles for first and third party speaker models are built in to simplify output DSP tuning.

Encoder and Decoder Functionality

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 can operate as a network AoIP encoder and decoder. The local input sources on one amplifier can be sent as AoIP streams to DM NAX, Dante, or AES67 capable devices. Simultaneously, the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 can receive AoIP streams from these same devices and decode them for local output.

Modular Design

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 is housed in a half-width rack-mountable form factor that can be installed individually or ganged together in a single rack space. The amplifier is high-density stackable with other Crestron DM NAX or X-Series amplifiers, allowing multiple units to be installed vertically in an equipment rack without needing extra ventilation space. Rack mount parts are included, so no additional mounting accessories or rack shelves are required.

Whether mounting in a rack or placing on a shelf, it is easy to combine two amplifiers into a single, full rack-width assembly.

Gallium Nitride (GaN) Amplification

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 is the first Crestron amplifier to feature GaN Class D technology. GaN amplification allows higher output power to fit into small form factors without sacrificing efficiency or audio performance. The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 is capable of 50 W per channel of amplifier output power in a half-width 1RU housing that matches the depth of the <u>DM-NAX-AMP-X300</u>.

DM-NAX-4ZSP

The Crestron DM-NAX-4ZSP is a next generation Audio-over-IP (AoIP) preamplifier that puts Crestron multiroom audio distribution on the network. It provides four stereo zone (8-channel) line-level outputs. A dedicated streaming service player enables streaming different content in each of the four zones.

The DM NAX[®] platform is built on AES67 standards with additional ease of configuration via a web interface, SIMPL Windows, C#, and/or a RESTful API. It is compatible with the following:

- DM NVX® platform through the AES67 secondary audio stream
- Third-party AES67 solutions
- Dante[®] devices via the compatibility mode enabled through Dante Controller

Full DSP capabilities are available on the line and speaker outputs. Voltage triggers corresponding to the four stereo line-level analog outputs can be used to power connected external amplifiers on and off.

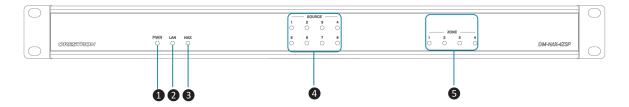
For installation information, refer to the <u>DM-NAX-4ZSP Quick Start</u>.

Physical Description

The following sections provide information about the connectors, controls, and indicators that are available on the DM-NAX-4ZSP device.

Front Panel

The following illustration shows the front panel of the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

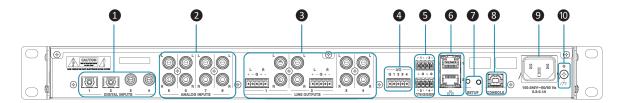


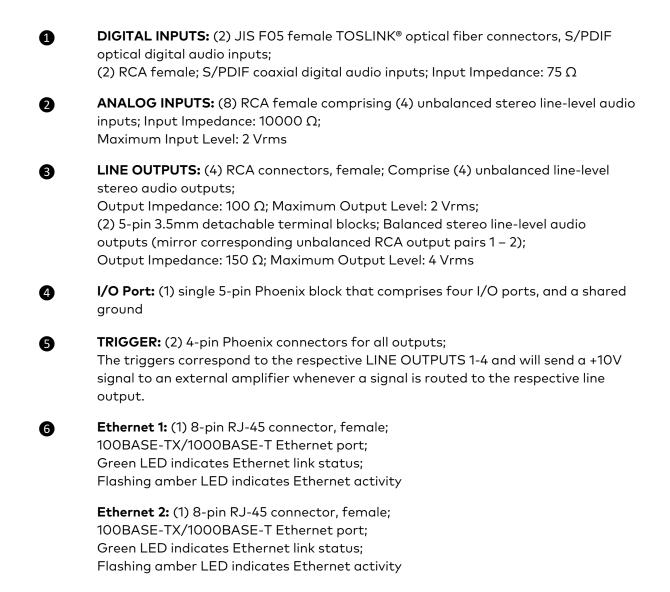
- **PWR:** (1) LED, indicates operating power is supplied; illuminates white when powered on, red when in standby (no audio or LAN connection), and off when no power is supplied.
 - **LAN:** (1) LED, illuminates white when the device is connected to a network with a valid IP address, and off when the device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
- **3 NAX:** (1) LED, illuminates white when the AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced, and off when there is no AoIP is passing to or from an amplifier and/or PTP is not synced.
- **SOURCE:** (4) LEDs, illuminates white when a signal is detected on the specified input/source, red when there is clipping on an analog input or bitstream audio detected on a digital input, and off when there is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
- **5 ZONE:** (4) LEDs, illuminates white when there is audio output on the indicated zone, red when clipping is detected on the output audio.

2

Rear Panel

The following illustration shows the rear panel of the DM-NAX-4ZSP.





SETUP: (1) Push button: Pressing and holding the **SETUP** button for 15 seconds with power supplied clears network settings and restores the default DHCP mode; Pressing and holding the **SETUP** button with power disconnected, then connecting the power supply and continuing to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds performs a factory restore;

(1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated

- 8 **CONSOLE:** (1) Standard USB 2.0 Type B connector, female
- **9 POWER OUTLET:** (1) 100-240V~50/60Hz Universal AC; IEC 60320 C14 Main power inlet, mates with removable power cord (included)
- **GROUND:** 6-32 screw, chassis ground lug

0

DM-NAX-AMP-X300

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is a high performance, space saving, energy efficient, professional grade Audio-over-IP (AoIP) amplifier. Supporting DM NAX, Dante, AES67, and local inputs, all with full DSP capabilities, this multichannel amplifier is suitable for both residential and commercial configurations.



- Audio-over-IP (AoIP) amplifier
- Native Dante® mode
- Full DSP capabilities
- Streamlined configuration through a web interface
- ENERGY STAR[®] certified power amplifier
- 1 RU high, half-rack width form factor supports surface and rack mounting
- Configurable for Lo-Z ($4/8 \Omega$) or Hi-Z (70V or 100V) operation
- Configurable for 4 x up to 75 W output, 2 x up to 150 W output, 1 x up to 300 W (bridged) output, and 2 x up to 75 W + 1 x up to 150 W (bridged) output
- Matrix mixing of any input to any output
- Always On feature allows constant on connection with very low power consumption
- Connects directly to a managed network to route to or from DM NAX/DM NVX[®], AES67, or Dante devices
- Supports mic/line level analog inputs and balanced/unbalanced line level outputs
- Individual zone power control and global standby
- Seamless Crestron system integration with Crestron Home[®] OS and SIMPL Windows programming

Audio-over-IP

DM NAX takes audio distribution to a whole new level by putting it on the network. The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 sends and receives DM NAX, Dante, and AES67 encoded audio over a standard IP network. A single DM NAX system can handle audio distribution between 32 DM NAX devices and

supports up to 256 audio output zones. DM NAX devices can seamlessly pull and distribute the audio from DM NVX sources.

Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 has two DSP modes. Residential mode enables the quick and easy configuration of layout, speaker protection output limits, and speaker profiles for each zone. In Commercial mode, make full use of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300's true mixing matrix as well as advanced options for equalization and dynamics processing on each individual speaker, line, and network channel.

Encoder and Decoder Functionality

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can operate as a network AV encoder and decoder. The local input sources on one amplifier can be sent as AoIP streams to DM NAX, Dante, or AES67 capable devices. Simultaneously, the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can receive AoIP streams from these same devices and decode them for local output.

Lo-Z (4/8 $\Omega)$ and Hi-Z (70V or 100V) Output

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is a 4-channel amplifier (up to 75 W per channel) which can also be configured for 3-channel bridged operation (up to 75 W per single ended channel and up to 150 W for the bridged channel), 2-channel bridged operation (up to 150 W per channel), or 1 channel bridged operation (up to 300 W). A choice of Lo-Z outputs to drive 4- or $8-\Omega$ speakers, or Hi-Z outputs to drive a distributed speaker system (70V or 100V) can be used. Balanced/Unbalanced inputs are provided for connection to two stereo or four mono sources through detachable terminal blocks.

ENERGY STAR® Certified

An energy-efficient design enables the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 to meet demanding ENERGY STAR requirements. In addition to its high efficiency under operation, the amplifier draws no added inrush current during power-up, thereby reducing AC circuit requirements and allowing multiple amplifiers to be connected to a single switched circuit. To reduce energy usage further, the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can be configured to enter a low-power standby state if no input signal is detected on either channel for 25 minutes. Signal detection sensitivity has been optimized to improve response time when triggering the amplifier to the on state, allowing it to return to full operation within a half-second. The REMOTE input can be connected to a contact closure to place the amplifier outputs in controlled standby mode.

Modular Design

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is housed in a half-width rack-mountable form factor that can be installed individually or ganged together in a single rack space. The amplifier is high-density stackable with other Crestron modular amps, allowing multiple units to be installed vertically in an equipment rack without needing extra ventilation space. Rack and surface mount parts are included, so no additional mounting accessories or rack shelves are required.

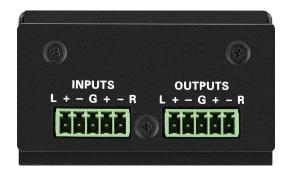
Whether mounting in a rack, attaching to a flat surface, or placing on a shelf, it is easy to combine two amplifiers into a single, full rack-width assembly.

Fully Protected

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 features protection against overheating, shorted or overloaded speaker lines, excessive input signals, and other faults. In the case of a shorted speaker line or overheating condition, paired outputs mute automatically until the fault condition is resolved. In the event of a prolonged fault, all outputs mute and the amplifier shuts down.

DM-NAX-AUD-IO

The DM-NAX-AUD-IO is a DM NAX[®] encoder and decoder with support for analog line-level audio input and output. The device is housed in a versatile form factor that can be mounted in a single-gang standard electrical box, under a table, or on a rack rail. An additional polycarbonate label is included with rotated text to make the front panel more legible in electrical box installations. The rear panel of the device features an Ethernet connection for PoE, Audio over IP (AoIP), and control.



- Line-level, balanced/unbalanced analog audio input and output via detachable terminal block connectors
- Power over Ethernet (PoE) network powered
- Mountable in a standard US electrical box, under a table, or on a rack rail via included hardware
- Connects directly to a managed network to route to or from other DM NAX[®] and DM NVX[®] devices
- Interoperable with Dante® audio networking devices via AES67 compatibility
- Streamlined configuration through a web interface
- Seamless Crestron system integration with SIMPL Windows programming

Audio-over-IP

DM NAX takes audio distribution to a whole new level by putting it on the network. The DM-NAX-AUD-IO sends and receives DM NAX and AES67 encoded audio over a standard IP network. A single DM NAX system can handle audio distribution between 32 DM NAX devices and supports up to 256 audio output zones. DM NAX devices can seamlessly pull and distribute the audio from DM NVX sources.

Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

DSP capabilities such as bass and treble boost and cut, loudness, adjustable delay, tone profiles, and a full 10-band EQ per output are available on each output channel of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

Encoder and Decoder Functionality

The DM-NAX-AUD-IO can operate as a network AV encoder and decoder. The local input sources on the adapter can be sent as AoIP streams to DM NAX, Dante, or AES67 capable devices. Simultaneously, the DM-NAX-AUD-IO can receive AoIP streams from these same devices and decode them for local output.

DM-NAX-AUD-USB

The DM-NAX-AUD-USB is a DM NAX[®] encoder and decoder with support for USB audio and analog linelevel audio input and output. The device is housed in a versatile form factor that can be mounted in a single-gang standard electrical box, under a table, or on a rack rail. An additional polycarbonate label is included with rotated text to make the front panel more legible in electrical box installations. Two 1/8 in. (3.5 mm) TRS connectors for analog line-level audio input and output are also included on the front panel. The rear panel of the device features an Ethernet connection for PoE, Audio over IP (AoIP), and control.



- USB Audio Class 1 (UAC1) device with bidirectional stereo USB audio support
- Power over Ethernet (PoE) network powered
- Line-level, unbalanced analog audio input and output via 1/8 in. (3.5 mm) TRS connectors
- Mountable in a standard US electrical box, under a table, or on a rack rail via included hardware
- Connects directly to a managed network to route to or from other DM NAX[®] and DM NVX[®] devices
- Interoperable with Dante[®] audio networking devices via AES67 compatibility
- Streamlined configuration through a web interface
- Seamless Crestron system integration with SIMPL Windows programming

USB Audio

A USB-C[®] connector is built-in to the front panel of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB, allowing for bidirectional stereo USB audio transfer at rates up to 24-bit/48 kHz. This stereo signal can be output as a DM NAX AoIP stream onto the network or as an unbalanced line-level analog signal from the local 1/8 in. (3.5 mm) audio output connector.

Audio-over-IP

DM NAX takes audio distribution to a whole new level by putting it on the network. The DM-NAX-AUD-USB sends and receives DM NAX and AES67 encoded audio over a standard IP network. A single DM NAX system can handle audio distribution between 32 DM NAX devices and supports up to 256 audio output zones. DM NAX devices can seamlessly pull and distribute the audio from DM NVX sources.

Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

DSP capabilities such as bass and treble boost and cut, loudness, adjustable delay, tone profiles, and a full 10-band EQ per output are available on each output channel of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

Encoder and Decoder Functionality

The DM-NAX-AUD-USB can operate as a network AV encoder and decoder. The local input sources on the adapter can be sent as AoIP streams to DM NAX, Dante, or AES67 capable devices. Simultaneously, the DM-NAX-AUD-USB can receive AoIP streams from these same devices and decode them for local output.

DM-NAX-BTIO-1G

The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is a DM NAX[®] encoder and decoder with support for Bluetooth[®] wireless and analog line-level wired audio input and output, housed in a single-gang wall plate form factor. The front panel features an OLED display and four buttons for device pairing and menu navigation. Two 1/8 in. (3.5 mm) TRS connectors for stereo unbalanced analog line-level audio input and output are concealed under a front panel door. The rear panel of the wall plate features an Ethernet connection for PoE, Audio over IP (AoIP), and control.



- Built-in Bluetooth® wireless audio input support
- Front panel OLED display provides metadata readout and device setup menus
- Single-gang U.S. wall box installation
- Power over Ethernet (PoE) network powered
- Stereo unbalanced analog line-level audio input and output via 3.5 mm TRS connectors
- Mountable in a standard US electrical box or on a rack rail via included hardware
- Connects directly to a managed network to route to or from other DM NAX[®] and DM NVX[®] devices
- Interoperable with Dante® audio networking devices via AES67 compatibility
- Streamlined configuration through front panel push buttons and a web interface
- Seamless Crestron system integration with SIMPL Windows programming

Bluetooth® Wireless Connectivity

Bluetooth wireless audio support is built-in to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G, allowing a stereo audio signal to be transmitted from a smart phone or other source device to the wall plate. This stereo signal can be output as a DM NAX AoIP stream onto the network or as an unbalanced line-level analog signal from the local 3.5 mm audio output connector. Metadata for the Bluetooth audio stream can be displayed on the front panel, and up to seven previous source device connections can be recalled.

Audio-over-IP

DM NAX takes audio distribution to a whole new level by putting it on the network. The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G sends and receives DM NAX and AES67 encoded audio over a standard IP network. A single DM NAX system can handle audio distribution between 32 DM NAX devices and supports up to 256 audio output zones. DM NAX devices can seamlessly pull and distribute the audio from DM NVX sources.

Encoder and Decoder Functionality

The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can operate as a network AV encoder and decoder. The local input sources on the wall plate can be sent as AoIP streams to DM NAX, Dante, or AES67 capable devices. Simultaneously, the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can receive AoIP streams from these same devices and decode them for local output.

Front Panel Controls and Display

The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G features four front panel push buttons and a 128 x 64 dot matrix OLED display. The push buttons allow local volume control and Bluetooth pairing, with volume feedback and pairing status reflected in real time on the display. Metadata for Bluetooth media and basic configuration menus are also shown on the display.

Both the display and push buttons can be disabled via the configuration web interface or programming for applications where a more discreet or secure installation is required.

Specifications

Refer to the following sections for more information on the specifications for various DM NAX devices.

- DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G
- DM-NAX-8ZSA
- DM-NAX-4ZSA-50
- DM-NAX-4ZSP
- DM-NAX-16AIN
- <u>DM-NAX-AMP-X300</u>
- DM-NAX-AUD-IO
- DM-NAX-AUD-USB
- DM-NAX-BTIO-1G

DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G are provided below.

Specifications

Audio

Input Signal Types	Balanced/unbalanced analog line/mic-level; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP
Output Signal Types	Balanced/unbalanced analog line-level; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect
Frequency Response (at line-level output)	From mic-level input: 20 Hz to 20 kHz ±1.0 dB; From line-level input: 20 Hz to 20 kHz +0.1/-1.0 dB
THD+N (at line-level output)	From mic-level input: 0.3% @ 1 kHz, max output From line-level input: 0.005% @ 1 kHz, max output
S/N Ratio (at line-level output)	From analog input: 105 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted; From digital input: 111 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted
Balance Control	Left/right adjustable
EQ Filter Types	EQ, High Pass, Low Pass, Treble Shelf, Bass Shelf, Notch
EQ Center Frequency	10 Hz to 20 kHz per band
EQ Gain	+20/-40 dB per band
EQ Bandwidth	0.1 to 4.0 octaves per band

Connectors

NPUTS 1-2 (2) Balanced XLR input ports Line or microphone-level oudio inputs; Mic-level maximum gain: 60 dB Mic-level maximum signal level: 2Vrms; Mic-level maximum signal level: 2Vrms; Mic-level maximum signal level: 2Vrms; Mic-level maximum signal level: 2Vrms; Mic-level maximum signal level: 2Vrms; Mic-level maximum signal level: 2Vrms; Unreduce: >10 k0; +48V phantsm power is available when used as mic-level inputs OUTPUT L-R (1) 5-pin 3.5 mm screw terminal black; Balanced line-level audio output; Pins 4.5: Right channel output; Pins 4.5: Right channel output; Mis-invert Maximum signal level: +11.7 dBu (4.2Vrms) Impedance: 200 Ω; Channel separation: 100 dB @ 1 kHz G G (1) 8-2 screw; Chassis ground lug ETHERNET PoE ETHERNET PoE Left amber LED indicates 1000 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity SETUP (1) Pub button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated Power Poe RoE IEEE 802.3of Class 0 (2.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3of compliant Ethernet switch or third-part		
OUTPUT L-R (1) 5-pin 3.5 mm screw terminal black; Balanced line-level audia output; Pins 1-2: Left channel output; Pins 4-5: Right channel output; Pins 4-5: Right channel output; Maximum signal level: +14.7 dBu (4.2Vrms) Impedance: 200 Q; Channel separation: 100 dB @ 1 kHz G (1) 6-32 screw; Chassis ground lug ETHERNET POE (1) 8-pin RJ-45 connector, female; 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port Controls and Indicators ETHERNET POE Left amber LED indicates 1000 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates thernet activity SETUP (1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated Power Power Power Consumption 2.9 W Environmental 2.9 W Environmental 9.9 BTU/hr Construction 9.9 BTU/hr Construction 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box register ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	INPUTS 1-2	Line or microphone-level audio inputs; Mic-level maximum gain: 60 dB Mic-level maximum signal level: 2Vrms; Mic-level channel separation: 70 dB @ 60 dB gain @ 1 kHz; Line-level maximum signal level: +21 dBu (8.7Vrms) Impedance: >10 kΩ;
ETHERNET POE Chassis ground lug ETHERNET POE (1) 8-pin RJ-45 connector, female; 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port Controls and Indicators E ETHERNET POE Left amber LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity SETUP (1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated Power IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE Power Consumption 2.9 W Environmental 32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C) Humidity 10% to 95% RH (noncondensing) Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	OUTPUT L-R	 (1) 5-pin 3.5 mm screw terminal block; Balanced line-level audio output; Pins 1-2: Left channel output; Pin 3: Shared ground; Pins 4-5: Right channel output; Maximum signal level: +14.7 dBu (4.2Vrms) Impedance: 200 Ω;
TOOBASE-T Ethernet port Controls and Indicators ETHERNET POE Left amber LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity SETUP (1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated Power PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE Power Consumption 2.9 W Environmental Temperature 32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C) Humidity Humidity 10% to 95% RH (noncondensing) Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Chassis Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	G	
ETHERNET PoE Left amber LED indicates 1000 Mb link status; Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity SETUP (1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated Power PoE Power Consumption 2.9 W Environmental Temperature 32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C) Humidity 10% to 95% RH (noncondensing) Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	ETHERNET PoE	-
Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity SETUP (1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated Power Power PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE Power Consumption 2.9 W Environmental Temperature 32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C) Humidity 10% to 95% RH (noncondensing) Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Controls and Indicators	
(1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated Power PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE Power Consumption 2.9 W Environmental Image: Signature of the signater of the signature of the signature of the signatur	ETHERNET PoE	Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status;
PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE Power Consumption 2.9 W Environmental Temperature 32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C) Humidity 10% to 95% RH (noncondensing) Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	SETUP	(1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been
Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSEPower Consumption2.9 WEnvironmentalTemperature32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C)Humidity10% to 95% RH (noncondensing)Heat Dissipation9.9 BTU/hrConstructionChassisMetal, black and silver finish, vented sidesMountingMountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Power	
Environmental Temperature 32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C) Humidity 10% to 95% RH (noncondensing) Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Construction Chassis Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	РоЕ	Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE
Temperature32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C)Humidity10% to 95% RH (noncondensing)Heat Dissipation9.9 BTU/hrConstructionConstructionChassisMetal, black and silver finish, vented sidesMountingMountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Power Consumption	2.9 W
Humidity 10% to 95% RH (noncondensing) Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Chassis Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mounting Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Environmental	
Heat Dissipation 9.9 BTU/hr Construction Chassis Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mounting Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Temperature	32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C)
Construction Chassis Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides Mounting Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Humidity	10% to 95% RH (noncondensing)
ChassisMetal, black and silver finish, vented sidesMountingMountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Heat Dissipation	9.9 BTU/hr
Mountable on the following:1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Construction	
1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;	Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides
	Mounting	1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box depth recommended;

Dimensions

Height	4.12 in. (105 mm)	
Width	1.72 in. (44 mm)	
Depth	2.14 in. (55 mm)	

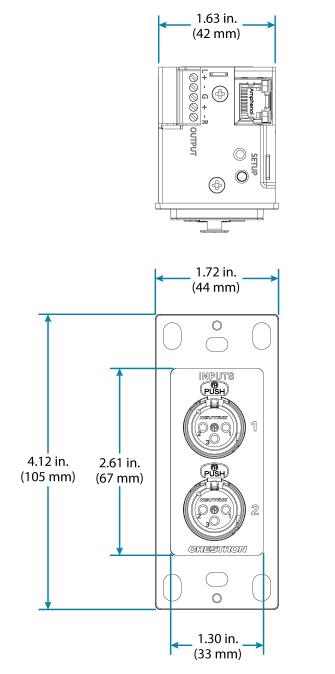
Weight

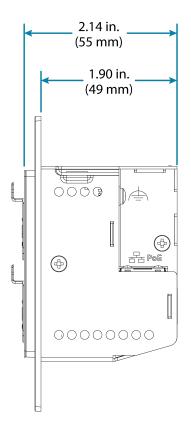
6 oz. (170 g)

Compliance

Regulatory Model: M1845004

IC, FCC Part 15 Class B digital device





DM-NAX-8ZSA Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-8ZSA are provided below.

Audio	
Input Signal Types	4 stereo analog (RCA); 4 digital S/PDIF (2 TOSLINK® and 2 Coaxial)
Output Signal Types	4 stereo analog outputs (mirrors speaker zone outputs 1-4), Outputs 1 and 2 have a balanced 5-pin stereo Phoenix connection and an unbalanced RCA connection
Sampling Rates and Bit Depths	Digital Input (Coaxial): Up to 192 kHz, 24-bit; Digital Input (Optical): Up to 96 kHz, 24-bit; Media Players: Up to 192 kHz, 24-bit
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect
Output Power	150 Watts per channel at 8 Ohms; 300 Watts per channel at 4 Ohms; 500 Watts per channel at 8 Ohms bridged
Amplifier Monitoring	Over Current, Over/Under Voltage, Over Temperature, DC Offset, Clipping
Frequency Response	20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.6 dB
THD	0.006%
S/N Ratio	110 dB digital in, 108 dB analog in
Stereo Separation	85 dB @ 1 kHz, 8 ohm; 80 dB @ 1 kHz, 4 ohm
Zone Separation	100 dB @ 1 kHz, 8 ohm; 95 dB @ 1 kHz, 4 ohm
Zone Volume Level Control	-80.0 to +20.0 dB, adjustable from 0% to 100% plus mute
Bass Control	±12.0 dB
Treble Control	±12.0 dB
Loudness Compensation	On/Off
Dynamic Range Control	Off/Low/Medium/High
Balance Control	Left/right adjustable
Zone Configuration	Stereo Single Ended, Mono Single Ended, Stereo Bridged, Mono Bridged, Bridged 2.1, and Bridged 2.1 with Bridged Sub
Power Limiting	Configurable 5 to 150 Watts @ 8 Ohms; 5 to 300 Watts @ 4 Ohms; 5 to 500 Watts @ 8 Ohms bridged
Tone Profiles	Flat, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, Spoken Word

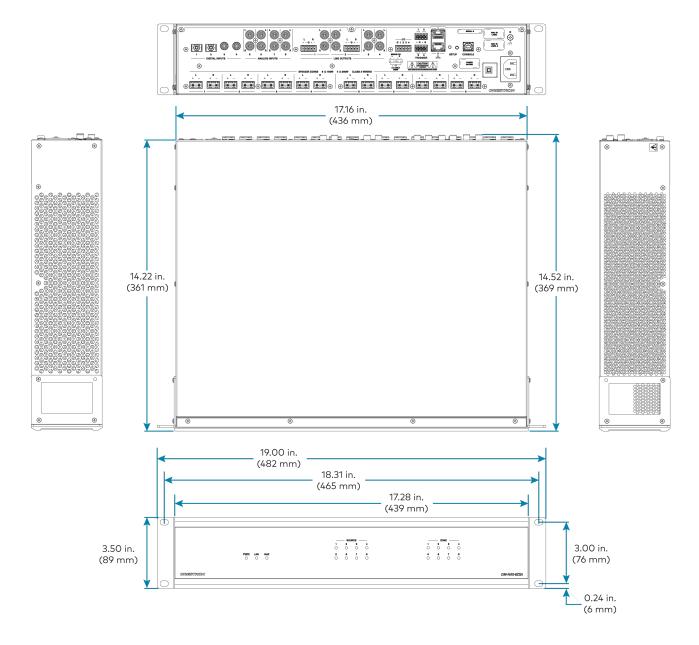
EQ Filter Types	EQ, High Pass, Low Pass, Treble Shelf, Bass Shelf, Notch
EQ Center Frequency	10 to 20,000 Hz per band
EQ Gain	+20/-40 dB per band
EQ Bandwidth	0.1 to 4.0 octaves per band
Bus Volume Offset	±12.0 dB per zone for output bussing
Communications	
Ethernet	For control, AoIP, and or console, 100/1000 Mbps, auto-switching, auto-negotiating, auto-discovery, full/half duplex, DHCP
USB	For configuration management
Connectors	
SPDIF SOURCES 1 – 2	(2) JIS F05 female (TOSLINK) optical fiber connector; S/PDIF optical digital audio input
SPDIF SOURCES 3 – 4	(2) RCA female; S/PDIF coaxial digital audio inputs; Input Impedance: 75 Ohms
ANALOG SOURCES L/R 5 – 8	(8) RCA female comprising (4) unbalanced stereo line-level audio inputs; Input Impedance: 10k Ohms; Maximum Input Level: 2 Vrms
ANALOG OUT L/R 1 – 4	(8) RCA connectors, female; Comprises (4) unbalanced line-level stereo audio outputs (mirror corresponding amplified output pairs 1 – 4); Output Impedance: 100 Ohms; Maximum Output Level: 2 Vrms
ANALOG OUT L/R 1 – 2	(2) 5-pin 3.5mm detachable terminal blocks; Balanced stereo line-level audio outputs (mirror corresponding unbalanced output pairs 1 – 2); Output Impedance: 150 Ohms; Maximum Output Level: 4 Vrms
Ethernet 1	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
Ethernet 2	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
USB	(1) USB Type B connector, female; USB computer console port (cable included); For setup only
100-240V~50/60Hz Universal AC	(1) IEC 60320 C14 main power inlet, mates with removable power cord (included)
G	6-32 screw, chassis ground lug
SPEAKER OUTPUTS L/R 1 – 8	(16) 2-pin 7.62mm 15A detachable terminal blocks; Power amplifier outputs; Wire Size: Terminals accept up to 12AWG

Controls and Indicators	
PWR	(1) LED. Amber indicates that the device is booting. White indicates that the device is switched on with audio passing. Red indicates that the device is in standby mode. Of indicates that there is no power from the power supply.
LAN	(1) LED. White indicates that the device is switched on and has a valid IP address. Of indicates that the device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
NAX	(1) LED. White indicates that AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced Off indicates that no AoIP is passing to or from and/or PTP is not synced.
SOURCE 1-8	(8) LEDs. White indicates signal presence on the specified input/source. Red indicate there is a clipping on an analog input or a bitstream issue on a digital input. Off indicates that there is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
ZONE 1-8	(8) LEDs. White indicates there is audio output on the indicated zone. Red indicates of fault due to clipping, over current, over temperature, or low voltage.
SETUP	(1) LED. Blinking red indicates that a network reset or factory restore has been initiated via the adjacent SETUP button.
Power	
Power Consumption	240 W (All channels driven at 1/8th power, 8 ohms)
Environmental	
Temperature	32° to 104°F (0° to 40°C)
Humidity	10% to 90% RH (non-condensing)
Heat Dissipation	450 BTU/hr
Construction	
Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides
Mounting	2 RU rack-mountable
Dimensions	
Height	3.50 in. (89 mm)
Width	19 in. (482 mm) 17.28 in. (439 mm) without rack ears
Depth	14.52 in. (369 mm)
Weight	
28 lb (12.70 kg)	

Compliance

Regulatory Model: M1845004

FCC Part 15 Class B digital device, IC Class B, CE, ETL listed



DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 are provided below.

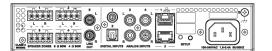
Audio	
Input Signal Types	2 stereo analog (RCA); 2 digital S/PDIF (1 TOSLINK® connection and 1 coaxial connection, PCM only)
Output Signal Types	4 stereo speaker-level amplified outputs; 1 stereo analog line-level output
Sampling Rates and Bit Depths	Digital Input (Coaxial): Up to 192 kHz, 24-bit; Digital Input (Optical): Up to 192 kHz, 24-bit; Media Players: Up to 192 kHz, 24-bit
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect
Output Power	50 W per channel at 4 or 8 Ohms
Amplifier Monitoring	Over Current, Over/Under Voltage, Over Temperature, DC Offset, Clipping
Frequency Response	20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.5 dB
THD	0.006%
S/N Ratio	110 dB digital in; 108 dB analog in
Stereo Separation	95 dB @ 1 kHz, 8 Ohm; 90 dB @ 1 kHz, 4 Ohm
Zone Separation	100 dB @ 1 kHz, 8 Ohm; 95 dB @ 1 kHz, 4 Ohm
Zone Volume Level Control	-80.0 to +20.0 dB, adjustable from 0% to 100% plus mute
Bass Control	±12.0 dB
Treble Control	±12.0 dB
Loudness Compensation	On/Off
Dynamic Range Control	Off/Low/Medium/High
Balance Control	Left/right adjustable
Zone Configuration	Stereo Single Ended; Mono Single Ended
Power Limiting	Configurable 5 to 50 W @ 4 or 8 Ohms
Tone Profiles	Flat, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, Spoken Word
EQ Filter Types	EQ, High Pass, Low Pass, Treble Shelf, Bass Shelf, Notch
EQ Center Frequency	10 Hz to 20 kHz per band
EQ Gain	-40.0 to +20.0 dB per band
EQ Bandwidth	0.1 to 4.0 octaves per band
Bus Volume Offset	±12.0 dB per zone for output bussing

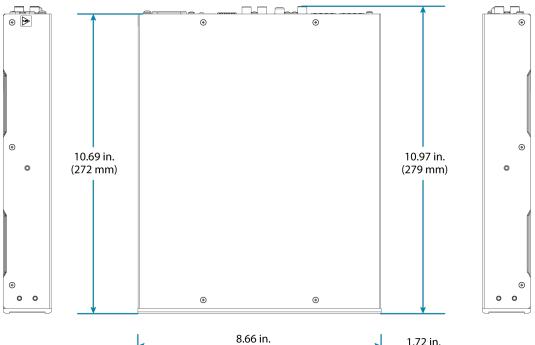
Communications	
Ethernet	For control, AoIP, and/or console; 100/1000 Mbps, auto-switching, auto-negotiating, auto-discovery, full/half duplex, DHCP
Connectors	
SPEAKER ZONES 1-4	(4) 4-pin 5.08 mm detachable terminal blocks; Stereo speaker-level audio outputs; Maximum Wire Size: 12 AWG
INE OUT 5	(2) RCA female comprising (1) unbalanced stereo line-level audio output; Output Impedance: 100 Ohms; Maximum Output Level: 2Vrms
DIGITAL INPUT 1	(1) RCA female; S/PDIF coaxial digital audio input; Input Impedance: 75 Ohms
DIGITAL INPUT 2	(1) JIS F05 female TOSLINK® optical fiber connector; S/PDIF optical digital audio input
ANALOG INPUTS 3-4	(4) RCA female comprising (2) unbalanced stereo line-level audio inputs; Input Impedance: 10 kOhms; Maximum Input Level: 2Vrms
ETHERNET 1-2	(2) 8-pin RJ-45 connectors, female; 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port; Green LED indicates Ethernet link status; Flashing amber LED indicates Ethernet activity
00-240 VAC 1.0-0.4A 50/60HZ	(1) 100-240V~50/60Hz Universal AC; IEC 60320 C14 main power inlet, mates with removable power cord (included)
Controls and Indicators	
PWR	(1) LED; Amber indicates that the device is booting; White indicates that the device is switched on with audio passing; Red indicates that the device is in standby mode
_AN	(1) White LED; Indicates that the device has a valid IP address
VAX	(1) White LED; White indicates that audio-over-IP traffic is passing in or out of the DM NAX unit
SOURCE 1-4	(4) LEDs; White indicates signal presence on the specified input/source; Red indicates there is clipping on the specified input/source
ZONE 1-5	(5) LEDs; White indicates there is audio output on the indicated zone; Red indicates a fault due to clipping, over current, over temperature, or low voltage

SETUP	 (1) Push button: Pressing and holding the SETUP button for 15 seconds with power supplied clears network settings and restores the default DHCP mode; To perform a factory restore, press and hold the SETUP button with power disconnected, then connect the power supply and continue to hold the SETUP button for 30 seconds; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated
Power	
Main Power	1.0-0.4A @ 100-240VAC, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	50 W (all channels driven at 1/8 output power, 8 Ohms)
Environmental	
Temperature	32° to 104°F (0° to 40°C)
Humidity	10% to 90% RH (non-condensing)
Heat Dissipation	85 BTU/hr (all channels driven at 1/8 output power, 4 Ohms)
Construction	
Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish, vented front and rear panels
Mounting	1 RU rack-mountable
Dimensions	
Height	1.72 in. (44 mm)
Width	8.66 in. (220 mm)
Depth	10.97 in. (279 mm)
Weight	
4.15 lb (1.88 kg)	
Compliance	

Regulatory Model: M1845004

Intertek® Listed for US & Canada, CE, IC, FCC Part 15 Class B digital device





(220 mm)	1.72 in. (44 mm) I
GREETTROM DM-HAX-423A-60	Ļ

DM-NAX-4ZSP Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-4ZSP are provided below.

Audio	
Input Signal Types	4 stereo analog (RCA); 4 digital S/PDIF (2 TOSLINK® and 2 Coaxial)
Output Signal Types	4 stereo analog outputs, Outputs 1 and 2 have a balanced 5-pin stereo Phoenix connection and an unbalanced RCA connection
Sampling Rates and Bit Depths	Digital Input (Coaxial): Up to 192 kHz, 24-bit; Digital Input (Optical): Up to 96 kHz, 24-bit; Media Players: Up to 192 kHz, 24-bit
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect
Frequency Response	20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.2 dB
THD	0.006%
S/N Ratio	110 dB digital in, 108 dB analog in
Zone Volume Level Control	-80.0 to +20.0 dB, adjustable from 0% to 100% plus mute
Bass Control	±12.0 dB
Treble Control	±12.0 dB
Loudness Compensation	On/Off
Dynamic Range Control	Off/Low/Medium/High
Balance Control	Left/right adjustable
Tone Profiles	Flat, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, Spoken Word
EQ Filter Types	EQ, High Pass, Low Pass, Treble Shelf, Bass Shelf, Notch
EQ Center Frequency	10 to 20,000 Hz per band
EQ Gain	+20/-40 dB per band
EQ Bandwidth	0.1 to 4.0 octaves per band
Bus Volume Offset	±12.0 dB per zone for output bussing

Communications	
Ethernet	For control, AoIP, and or console, 100/1000 Mbps, auto-switching, auto-negotiating, auto-discovery, full/half duplex, DHCP
USB	For configuration management
Connectors	
SPDIF SOURCES 1 – 2	(2) JIS F05 female (TOSLINK) optical fiber connector; S/PDIF optical digital audio input
SPDIF SOURCES 3 – 4	(2) RCA female; S/PDIF coaxial digital audio inputs; Input Impedance: 75 Ohms
ANALOG SOURCES L/R 5 – 8	(8) RCA female comprising (4) unbalanced stereo line-level audio inputs; Input Impedance: 10k Ohms; Maximum Input Level: 2 Vrms
ANALOG OUT L/R 1 – 4	(8) RCA connectors, female; Comprises (4) unbalanced line-level stereo audio outputs (mirror corresponding amplified output pairs 1 – 4); Output Impedance: 100 Ohms; Maximum Output Level: 2 Vrms
ANALOG OUT L/R 1 – 2	(2) 5-pin 3.5mm detachable terminal blocks; Balanced stereo line-level audio outputs (mirror corresponding unbalanced output pairs 1 – 2); Output Impedance: 150 Ohms; Maximum Output Level: 4 Vrms
Ethernet 1	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
Ethernet 2	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
USB	(1) USB Type B connector, female; USB computer console port (cable included); For setup only
100-240V~50/60Hz Universal AC	(1) IEC 60320 C14 main power inlet, mates with removable power cord (included)
G	6-32 screw, chassis ground lug

Controls and Indicators

PWR	(1) LED. White indicates that the device is switched on with audio passing. Red indicates that the device is in standby mode. Off indicates that there is no power from the power supply.
LAN	(1) LED. White indicates that the device is switched on and has a valid IP address. Off indicates that the device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
NAX	(1) LED. White indicates that AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced. Off indicates that no AoIP is passing to or from and/or PTP is not synced.
SOURCE 1-8	(8) LEDs. White indicates signal presence on the specified input/source. Red indicates there is a clipping on an analog input or a bitstream issue on a digital input. Off indicates that there is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
ZONE 1-4	(4) LEDs. White indicates there is audio output on the indicated zone. Red indicates clipping is detected on the output audio.
SETUP	(1) LED. Blinking red indicates that a network reset or factory restore has been initiated via the adjacent SETUP button.
Power	
Power Consumption	15.9 W
Environmental	
Temperature	32° to 104°F (0° to 40°C)
Humidity	10% to 90% RH (non-condensing)
Heat Dissipation	57 BTU/hr
Construction	
Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides
Mounting	1 RU rack-mountable
Dimensions	
Height	1.73 in. (44 mm)
Width	19 in. (482 mm) 17.28 in. (439 mm) without rack ears
Depth	14.50 in. (368 mm)

Weight

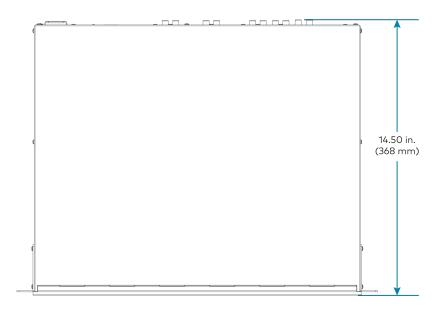
8.06 lb (3.65 kg)

Compliance

Regulatory Model: M1845004

FCC Part 15 Class B digital device, IC Class B, CE, ETL listed







DM-NAX-16AIN Specifications

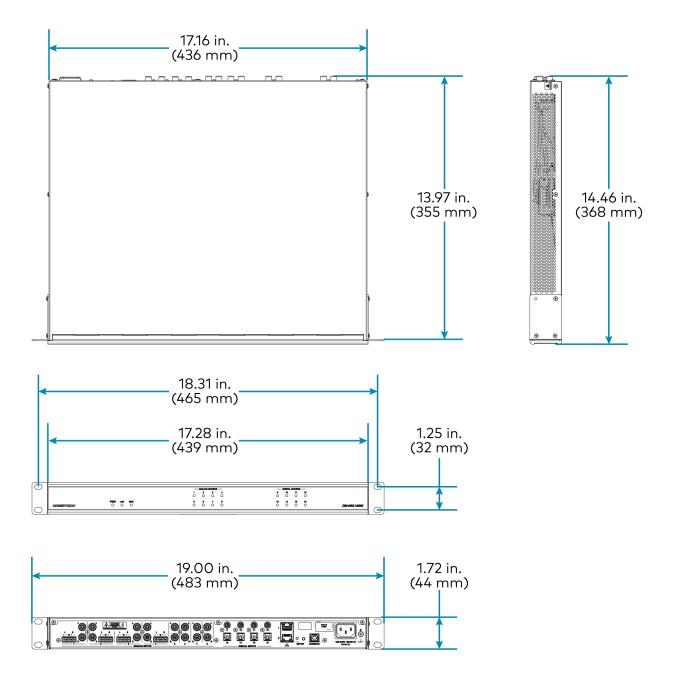
Product specifications for the DM-NAX-16AIN are provided below.

Audio	
Input Signal Types	8 stereo unbalanced analog (RCA) includes (4) 5-pin phoenix balanced connector; 8 digital SPDIF (4 TOSLINK® and 4 Coaxial)
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect
THD	0.002%
S/N Ratio	110 dB digital in, 108 dB analog in
Frequency Response	20 Hz to 20 kHz (±0.6 dB)
Supported Sample Rates	Coaxial: Up to 192 kHz; Optical: 192 kHz
Communications	
Ethernet	For control, AoIP, and or console, 100/1000 Mbps, auto-switching, auto-negotiating, auto-discovery, full/half duplex, DHCP
USB	For configuration management
Connectors	
ANALOG SOURCES L/R 1 – 8	(8) RCA female comprising (4) unbalanced stereo line-level audio inputs; (4) 5-pin phoenix balanced connector Input Impedance: 10k Ohms; Maximum Input Level: 2 Vrms
SPDIF SOURCES 9 – 12	(4) JIS F05 female (TOSLINK) optical fiber connector; S/PDIF optical digital audio input
SPDIF SOURCES 13 – 16	(4) RCA female; S/PDIF coaxial digital audio inputs; Input Impedance: 75 Ohms
Ethernet 1	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
Ethernet 2	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
USB	(1) USB Type B connector, female; USB computer console port (cable included); For setup only
100-240V~50/60Hz Universal AC	(1) IEC 60320 C14 main power inlet, mates with removable power cord (included)
G	6-32 screw, chassis ground lug

Controls and Indicato	rs
PWR	(1) LED. Amber indicates that the device is booting. White indicates that the device is switched on with audio passing. Red indicates that the device is in standby mode. Off indicates that there is no power from the power supply.
LAN	(1) LED. White indicates that the device is switched on and has a valid IP address. Off indicates that the device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
NAX	(1) LED. White indicates that AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced. Off indicates that no AoIP is passing to or from and/or PTP is not synced.
SOURCE 1-16	(16) LEDs. White indicates signal presence on the specified input/source. Red indicates there is a clipping on an analog input or a bitstream issue on a digital input. Off indicates that there is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
SETUP	(1) LED. Blinking red indicates that a network reset or factory restore has been initiated via the adjacent SETUP button.
Power	
Power Consumption	20 Watts
Environmental	
Temperature	32° to 104°F (0° to 40°C)
Humidity	10% to 90% RH (non-condensing)
Heat Dissipation	70 BTU/hr
Construction	
Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides
Mounting	1 RU rack-mountable
Dimensions	
Height	1.25 in. (32 mm)
Width	19 in. (483 mm); 17.28 in. (439 mm) without rack ears
Depth	14.46 in. (368 mm)
Weight	
7.39 lb (3.35 kg)	
Compliance	

Regulatory Model: M1845004

FCC Part 15 Class B digital device, CE, ETL listed



DM-NAX-AMP-X300 Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 are provided below.

Audio	
Input Signal Types	Balanced/unbalanced analog line/mic-level and AoIP streams.
Balanced Analog Input	Maximum signal level: +21 dBu (8.7 Vrms) Impedance: >10k Ohms ƒ Response: 20 Hz to 20 kHz±0.5 dB THD+N: <0.005% @ 1 KHz S/N Ratio: 105 dB A-weight Channel Separation: 100 dB @ 1 KHz
Mic Input	Maximum gain: 60 dB Impedance: >10k Ohms ƒ Response: 20 Hz to 20 kHz±0.5 dB THD+N: <0.005% @ 1 KHz @ 60 dB gain S/N Ratio: 71 dB @ 60 dB gain A-weight Channel Separation: 69 dB @ 60 dB gain @ 1 KHz
Balanced Analog Output	Maximum signal level: +21 dBu (8.7 Vrms) Impedance: 200 Ohms ƒ Response: 20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.5 dB THD+N: 0.005% @ 1 kHz at max output S/N Ratio: 113 dB digital in, 105 dB analog in, 20 Hz -20 kHz, A-weight Channel Separation: 100 dB @ 1 KHz
Speaker Output	 f Response: 20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.5 dB at 1 W High-Pass Filter (70V and 100V operation only): -3 dB @ 80 Hz, -12 dB/octave THD+N: <0.1% at 1 kHz @ -3 dB full rated output power S/N Ratio: >103 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, balanced Crosstalk: -75 dB at 1 kHz Gain: 29 dB @ 8 Ω Protection: Over current, under voltage, over temperature, DC offset, extreme high frequency Go to Sleep Time: 25 minutes with no signal present (when set to POWER SAVER) Wake Time: 0.5 s typical

Output Power Per Channel

Mode	1 Channel Driven	2 Channels Driven	3 Channels Driven	4 Channels Driven
Lo-Z, 8 Ω (single ended)	150 W	150 W	75 W1	75 W
Lo-Z, 4 Ω (single ended)	200 W	150 W	75 W1	75 W
Lo-Z, 8 Ω Bridged	300 W	150 W	150 W ¹	N/A
Hi-Z 70V	300 W	150 W	N/A	N/A
Hi-Z 100V	300 W	150 W	N/A	N/A

NOTES:

- Total output power from all channels combined (simultaneously) is up to 300 W.
- Each mode will output power in watts up to the value listed in the table.

CH1-CH4	(2) 4-pin 5.08 mm pitch, 12A plug with screw locking retainers; Power amplifier output; Terminals accept up to 12 AWG (3.31 mm)
	NOTE: Output is direct-coupled, not transformer isolated.
IN1-IN4	(4) 3-pin 3.5mm detachable terminal block; Balanced/unbalanced line or mic-level audio inputs; Maximum Input Level: 8.7Vrms, +21dBu; Input Impedance: 10k Ω Wake threshold is -65dBu; Phantom power is available when used as mic-level inputs
OUT1-OUT4	(4) 3-pin 3.5 mm detachable terminal block; Balanced/unbalanced line-level audio outputs; Maximum Output Level: 8.7 Vrms, +21 dBu
REMOTE	(1) 2-pin 3.5 mm detachable terminal block; Connect to dry contact closure to place amplifier in standby mode
G	(1) 6-32 screw; Chassis ground lug
100-240V~ 1.2-0.6A 50/60 Hz	(1) IEC 60320 C14 main power inlet; Mates with removable power cord, included
Ethernet 1	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
Ethernet 2	(1) 8-wire RJ45 female; 100Base-T/1000Base-TX Ethernet port
Controls and Indicators	
PWR	(1) LED; White indicates amplifier is on and ready for use; Amber indicates the amplifier is booting; Red indicates amplifier is in standby

HI-Z	(1) White LED; Indicates when Hi-Z mode is enabled (70V or 100V)	
LAN	(1) White LED; Indicates that the device has a valid IP address	
AoIP	(1) White LED; Indicates an active AoIP stream	
FAULT	(4) Red LEDs (one per speaker output); Indicates that the input channel has a fault or is clipping	
SIGNAL	(4) White LEDs (one per speaker output); Indicates an active input signal	
LOCKOUT	(1) Red LED; Indicates that rear panel slide switches are being overridden by programmatic or web UI control	
Lo-Z MODES	(2) Slide switches, one switch controlling channels 1 and 2, and one switch controlling channels 3 and 4; Selects stereo, summed, or bridged operation:	
	 STEREO: The input signal received on each channel is sent to its respectively numbered speaker, line, and network output for use in applications where left and right channel separation is required. 	
	 SUM: The input signals received on a pair of line inputs (1 + 2 or 3 + 4) are each routed to both channels of their respectively numbered speaker, line, and network output pair. 	
	 BRIDGE: The input signals received on a pair of line inputs (1 + 2 or 3 + 4) are summed and sent to a bridged output (1 + 2 or 3 + 4) for use in high power applications. 	
Operations Mode	(1) Slide switch; Sets the amplifier for Lo-Z (4 or 8 Ω) or Hi-Z operation (70V or 100V)	
Power Mode	(1) Slide switch; Selects Power Saver or Always On operation	
SETUP	(1) Red LED and push button; Utilized in some restore procedures	
Power		
Main Power	1.2-0.6A @ 100-240VAC, 50/60 Hz	
Power Consumption	75 W (All channels driven at 1/8th power, 8 ohms)	
Environmental		
Temperature	41 to 104°F (5° to 40°C)	
Humidity	10% to 90% RH (non-condensing)	
Heat Dissipation	130 BTU/hr	
Dimensions		
Height	1.74 in. (44 mm)	
Width	9.38 in. (238 mm)	

Depth

Weight

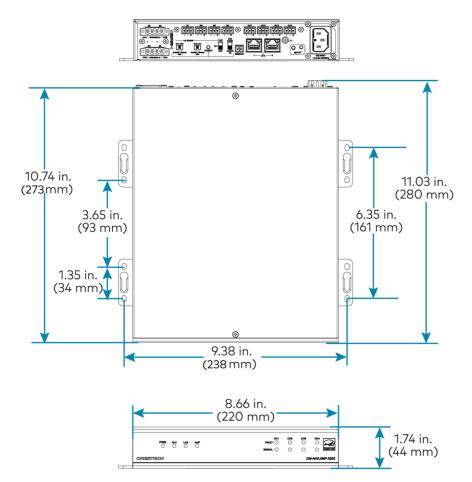
5.3 lb (2.4 kg)

Compliance

Regulatory Model: M1845004

UL® Listed for US & Canada, CE, IC, FCC Part 15 Class B digital device Note:

1. 3 channel operation requires two single ended loads and one bridged load.



DM-NAX-AUD-IO Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-AUD-IO are provided below.

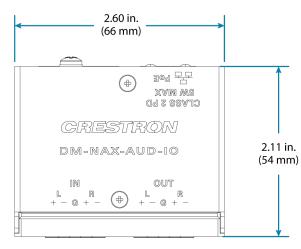
Audio		
Input Signal Types	Balanced/unbalanced stereo analog line-level; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP	
Output Signal Types	Balanced/unbalanced stereo analog line-level; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP	
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input	
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect	
Frequency Response (at line-level output)	20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.5 dB	
THD+N (at line-level output)	0.005% @ 1 kHz, max output	
S/N Ratio (at line-level output)	From line-level input: 110 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted; From digital input: 113 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted	
Balance Control	Left/right adjustable	
EQ Filter Types	EQ, High Pass, Low Pass, Treble Shelf, Bass Shelf, Notch	
EQ Center Frequency	10 to 20,000 Hz per band	
EQ Gain	+20/-40 dB per band	
EQ Bandwidth	0.1 to 4.0 octaves per band	
Communications		
Ethernet	For control and PoE, AoIP, and/or console, 100/1000 Mbps, auto-switching, auto- negotiating, auto-discovery, full/half duplex, DHCP	
Connectors		
INPUTS	(1) 5-pin 3.5mm detachable terminal block; Balanced/unbalanced line-level audio inputs; Maximum Input Level: +21 dBu (8.7Vrms); Input Impedance: 10 kΩ	
OUTPUTS	(1) 5-pin 3.5mm detachable terminal block; Balanced/unbalanced line-level audio outputs; Maximum Output Level: +21 dBu (8.7Vrms); Channel separation: 100 dB @ 1 kHz; Output Impedance: 400 Ω	
G	(1) 6-32 screw; Chassis ground lug	

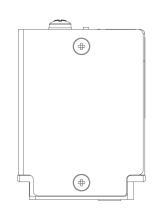
ETHERNET PoE	(1) 8-pin RJ-45 connector, female; 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port;
Controls and Indicators	
ETHERNET PoE	Left amber LED indicates 1000 Mb link status; Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity
SETUP	(1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated
Power	
PoE	IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE
Power Consumption	5 W
Environmental	
Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Humidity	10% to 95% RH (noncondensing)
Heat Dissipation	17 BTU/hr
Construction	
Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish
Mounting	Mountable on the following via included hardware: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26mm) electrical box depth recommended; Rack rail; Surface mount
Dimensions	
Height	1.59 in. (41 mm)
Width	2.60 in. (66 mm)
Depth	2.11 in. (54 mm)
Weight	
7 oz. (199 g)	

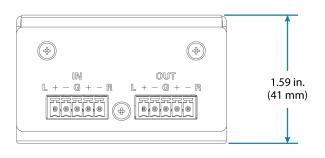
Compliance

Regulatory Model: M1845004

IC, FCC Part 15 Class B digital device







DM-NAX-AUD-USB Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-AUD-USB are provided below.

Audio	
Input Signal Types	USB stereo; Unbalanced stereo analog line-level; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP
Output Signal Types	USB stereo; Unbalanced stereo analog line-level; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect
Frequency Response (at line-level output)	20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.5 dB
THD+N (at line-level output)	0.005% @ 1 kHz, max output
S/N Ratio (at line-level output)	From line-level input: 108 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted; From digital input: 111 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted
Balance Control	Left/right adjustable
EQ Filter Types	EQ, High Pass, Low Pass, Treble Shelf, Bass Shelf, Notch
EQ Center Frequency	10 to 20,000 Hz per band
EQ Gain	+20/-40 dB per band
EQ Bandwidth	0.1 to 4.0 octaves per band
Communications	
Ethernet	For control and PoE, AoIP, and/or console, 100/1000 Mbps, auto-switching, auto- negotiating, auto-discovery, full/half duplex, DHCP
USB	Bidirectional USB Audio Class 1 (UAC1) device connection, up to 24-bit/48 kHz stereo audio transfer
Connectors	
USB	(1) USB Type-C connector, female; UAC1 audio support; Enumerates as a Non-AEC Enabled Speakerphone
INPUT	(1) 1/8 in. 3.5 mm connector, female TRS; Unbalanced line-level audio input; Maximum input level: 2Vrms; Input Impedance: 10 kΩ

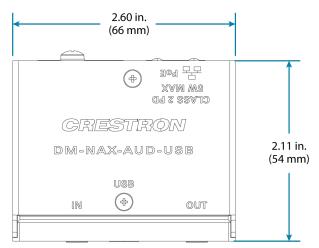
7 oz. (199 g)	
Weight	
Depth	2.11 in. (54 mm)
Width	2.60 in. (66 mm)
Height	1.59 in. (41 mm)
Dimensions	
—	depth recommended; Rack rail; Surface mount
Mounting	Mountable on the following via included hardware: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26 mm) electrical box
Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish
Construction	
Heat Dissipation	17 BTU/hr
Humidity	10% to 95% RH (noncondensing)
Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Environmental	
Power Consumption	5 W
PoE	IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE
Power	
SETUP	(1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated
ETHERNET PoE	Left amber LED indicates 1000 Mb link status; Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity
Controls and Indicators	
ETHERNET PoE	(1) 8-pin RJ-45 connector, female; 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port
G	(1) 6-32 screw; Chassis ground lug
OUTPUT	(1) 1/8 in. 3.5 mm connector, female TRS; Unbalanced line-level audio output; Maximum output level: 2Vrms; Channel separation: 100 dB @ 1 kHz; Output impedance: 100 Ω

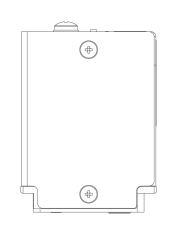
7 oz. (199 g)

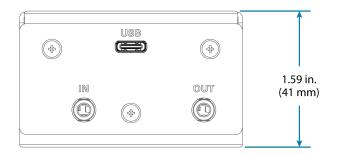
Compliance

Regulatory Model: M1845004

IC, FCC Part 15 Class B digital device







DM-NAX-BTIO-1G Specifications

Product specifications for the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G are provided below.

Audio	
Input Signal Types	Unbalanced stereo analog line-level; Stereo Bluetooth wireless; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP
Output Signal Types	Unbalanced stereo analog line-level; DM NAX/AES67 audio-over-IP
Source Compensation	±10.0 dB per input
Input Monitoring	Source Signal Detect
Frequency Response (at line-level output)	20 Hz to 20 kHz ±0.5 dB
THD+N	Line-level: 0.005% @ 1 kHz, max output; Bluetooth: 0.05% @ 1 kHz, max output
S/N Ratio (at line-level output)	From line-level input: 108 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted; From digital input: 111 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz, A-weighted
Balance Control	Left/right adjustable
Communications	
Ethernet	For control and PoE, AoIP, and/or console, 100/1000 Mbps, auto-switching, auto- negotiating, auto-discovery, full/half duplex, DHCP
Bluetooth	For audio input, Bluetooth 5.3 sink device, recalls up to seven previously paired devices, persistent or non persistent pairing, exclusive or interrupting connection modes
Connectors	
IN	(1) 3.5 mm connector, female TRS; Unbalanced line-level audio input; Maximum input level: 2Vrms; Input Impedance: 10 kΩ
OUT	(1) 3.5 mm connector, female TRS; Unbalanced line-level audio output; Maximum output level: 2Vrms; Channel separation: 80 dB @ 1 kHz; Output Impedance: 100 Ω
G	(1) 6-32 screw; Chassis ground lug
ETHERNET PoE	(1) 8-pin RJ-45 connector, female; 100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet port

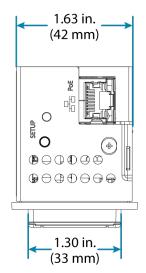
Controls and Indicators

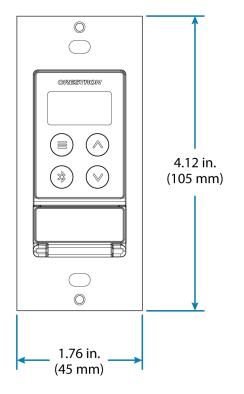
Front Panel Display	(1) OLED screen, 128 x 64 dot matrix Height (active area): 0.43 in. (11mm) Width (active area): 0.86 in. (22mm) Displays metadata, menus, and volume feedback
Menu	(1) Push button Used to enter the front panel menu and select menu items
Bluetooth	(1) Push button Used to initiate Bluetooth pairing
UP and DOWN Arrows	(2) Push buttons Used to navigate menus and control volume
ETHERNET PoE	Left amber LED indicates 1000 Mb link status; Left green LED indicates 100 Mb link status; Flashing right amber LED indicates Ethernet activity
SETUP	(1) Push button: Used for factory reset procedures; (1) LED, illuminates red when the button is pressed, flashes red when reset has been initiated
Power	
PoE	IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (12.95 W) compliant; Compatible with IEEE 802.3af compliant Ethernet switch or third-party PoE compliant PSE
Power Consumption	3.5 W
Environmental	
Temperature	32° to 95° F (0° to 35° C)
Humidity	10% to 95% RH (noncondensing)
Heat Dissipation	11.95 BTU/hr
Construction	
Chassis	Metal, black and silver finish, vented sides
Mounting	Mountable on the following: 1-gang U.S. electrical box or plaster ring (not included), 3.5 in. (26mm) electrical box depth recommended; Rack rail
Dimensions	
Height	4.12 in. (105 mm)
Width	1.76 in. (45 mm)
Depth	2.25 in. (57 mm)
Weight	
4.8 oz. (136 g)	

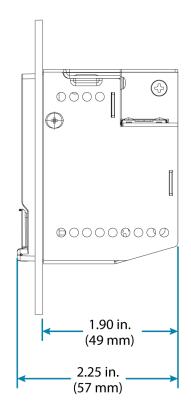
Compliance

Regulatory Model: M1845004

IC, FCC Part 15 Class B digital device







Installation

Refer to the following sections for instructions on how to install the various DM NAX devices.

- DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G
- DM-NAX-8ZSA
- DM-NAX-4ZSA-50
- DM-NAX-4ZSP
- DM-NAX-16AIN
- <u>DM-NAX-AMP-X300</u>
- DM-NAX-AUD-IO
- DM-NAX-AUD-USB
- DM-NAX-BTIO-1G

DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

- In the Box on page 65
- Mounting the Device on page 65
- Connect the Device on page 68
- Reset the Device on page 69

In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-2XLRI

Additional Items

2 Screw, 06-32, 3/4 in., Truss Head, Combo (2009211)

Mounting the Device

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can be mounted into a 1-gang electrical box or onto a rack rail.

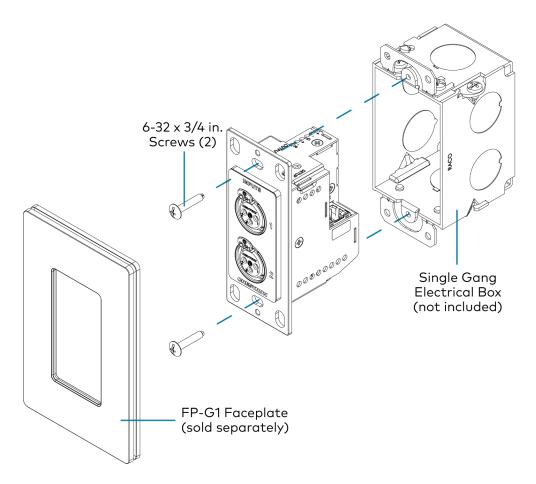
Mounting into a 1-Gang Electrical Box

NOTES:

- The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G should only be mounted with a RACO® 3 in. x 2 in. x 2 in. x 2 in. gangable metal switch box with eight 0.5 in. knockouts and plaster ears (catalog ID #420), as it was designed to fit the box dimensions and knockout placements. Alternative metal switch boxes should not be used as they may have different knockout placements, which can lead to issues running the PoE connection to the unit due to cable bend radius restrictions.
- For thermal performance reasons, fully enclosed plastic back boxes should not be used with the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G. In installations where an enclosed back box is not required, the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can be installed into most single gang metal or plastic mud rings.
- Connector boots should not be used on CAT5e (or greater) cables being connected to the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G to avoid cable bend radius issues.

To mount the wall plate into a 1-gang electrical box, follow the instructions below.

- 1. Make connections to the rear of the device. For details, refer to Top Panel on page 69.
- 2. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the two included $6-32 \times 3/4$ in. truss head screws, attach the wall plate to the electrical box.



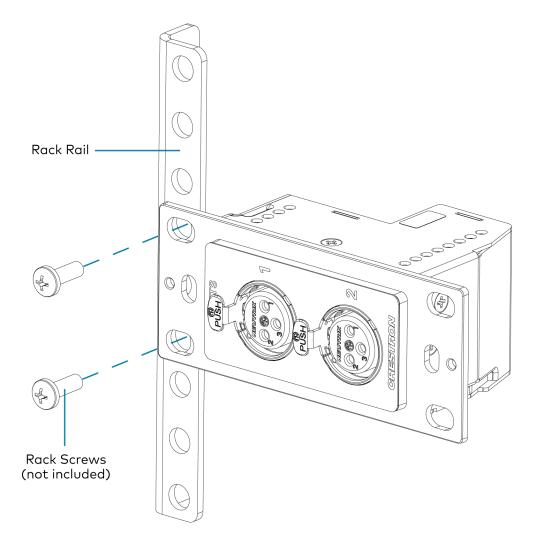
3. Using a Phillips screwdriver and two 6-32 x 1/4 in., flat head screws (not included), attach a FP-G1 decorator style faceplate (sold separately) to the wall plate.

Mounting onto a Rack Rail

To mount the wall plate onto a rack rail, follow the instructions below.

1. Position the wall plate horizontally so that the holes in the left or right mounting flange align with the holes in the rack rail.

2. Secure the wall plate to the rack rail using two mounting screws (not included).

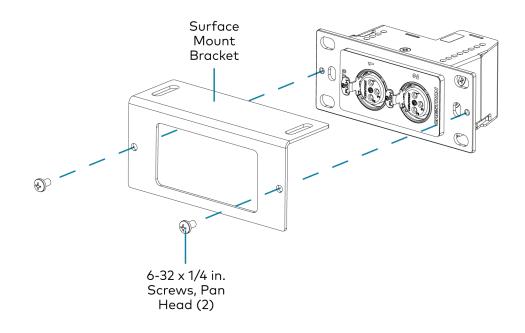


Mounting to a Flat Surface

To mount the wall plate to a flat surface, follow the instructions below.

1. Position the wall plate so that the holes in the mounting flange align with the mounting bracket (not included).

2. Connect the wall plate to the mounting bracket using a Phillips screwdriver and two SEMS screws $6-32 \times 1/4$ in. (not included).

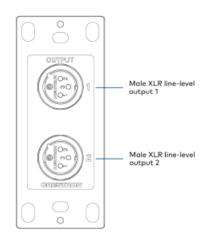


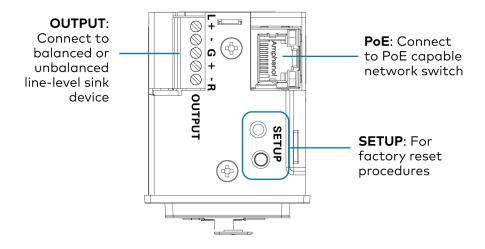
3. Secure the mounting bracket to a flat surface using the appropriate mounting screws (not included).

Connect the Device

Make connections to the front and top of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G as described below.

Front Panel





NOTE: PoE is a PoE powered device (PD) port. In order for the port to receive PoE, it must be connected to a PoE compliant Ethernet switch.

Connect a PoE capable network switch to the **PoE** port.

Connect a balanced or unbalanced line level sink device (such as the <u>MP-WP-2RCAO-1G</u> or <u>MP-WP-2XLRO-1G</u>, sold separately) to the **OUTPUT** port

Connect XLR sources to the front panel XLR connections.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at www.crestron.com/support.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the **SETUP** button. Continue holding the **SETUP** button for up to 30 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as audio settings, multicast addressing, etc.

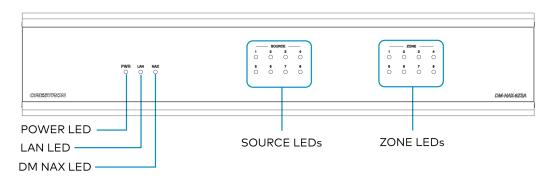
CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

DM-NAX-8ZSA Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

- In the Box on page 71
- Install the Device on page 72
- Connect the Device on page 73
- Apple[®] AirPlay[®] Setup on page 77
- Spotify[®] Connect Setup on page 78
- Observe the LED Indicators on page 78
- Reset the Device on page 80

Front Panel



In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-8ZSA

Additional Items

- 2 Bracket, Rack Ear, 2 RU (2053799)
- 1 Power Cord, approx. 6.5 ft (2 m) (2014835)
- 1 Cable, CAT6, RJ45-to-RJ-45, approx. 5 ft (1.5 m) (2036196)
- 16 Connector, 2-Pin (2012361)
- 2 Connector, 4-Pin (2003576)
- 3 Connector, 5-Pin (2003577)
- 6 Screw, 4B x 1/4 in., Pan Head, Phillips (2007195)

Install the Device

Refer to the Safety Instructions (Doc. 6607) prior to installation.

The device can be placed on a table or installed in a rack.

Place on a Table

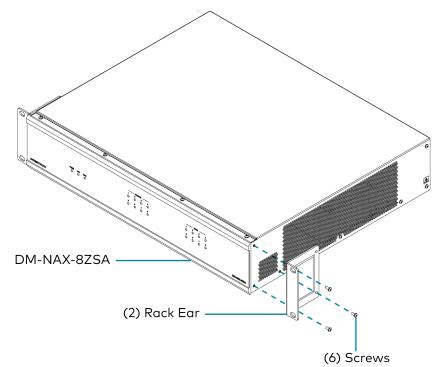
Place the device on a table or stack on top of another device.

Rack Installation

This device occupies 2 RU of rack space.

To install the included rack ears:

- 1. Use a #1 Phillips screwdriver to remove the three screws from each side of the front of the device as shown in the illustration.
- 2. Use the screwdriver and the six included 1/4 in. Phillips Pan Head screws to attach the included rack ears to the device.



3. Mount the device into the rack using four rack mounting screws (not included).

Rack Mounting Safety Precautions

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature: If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient temperature. Therefore, consideration should be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature (Tma) specified by the manufacturer.

Reduced Airflow: Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of airflow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.

Mechanical Loading: Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.

Circuit Overloading: Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.

Reliable Earthing: Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g., use of power strips).

Connect the Device

Make the necessary connections as called out in the following illustration. Connect power last.

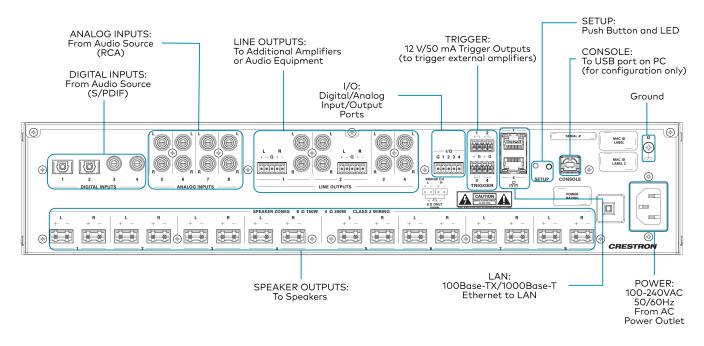
CAUTION:

- Keep the device unplugged until all of the input, network, output, and speaker wiring is complete.
- Check the speaker cables for shorts and frayed wiring around the SPEAKER OUTPUTS connectors.

NOTE:

- Ensure that the unit is properly grounded by connecting the chassis ground lug to an earth ground (building steel).
- To prevent overheating, do not operate this product in an area that exceeds the environmental temperature range listed in the product specifications.
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in noise.

Rear Panel



Digital Inputs

Refer to the following illustration when connecting digital audio sources.



NOTE: 2-channel PCM digital audio is the only supported digital input format.

Analog Inputs

Refer to the following illustration when connecting analog audio sources.



Stereo Source Right — RCA Connector

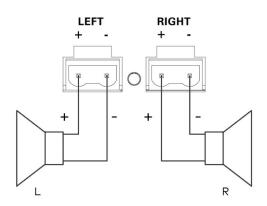
Speaker Connections

The speaker outputs can be wired conventionally or bridged together to deliver higher output power.

NOTE: The Line Outputs 1-4 mirror their respective Speaker Outputs 1-4. These outputs can feed another amplifier or an active subwoofer.

Conventional Wiring

Connect speakers to the DM-NAX-8ZSA as shown in the following illustration.

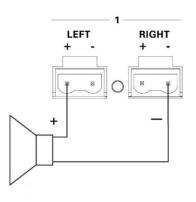


Bridged Wiring

Connect speaker outputs as shown in the following illustration to deliver more power to the speakers (8 ohm speakers only).

NOTE:

- Before wiring the speakers for bridging, ensure that the device is configured for bridging using web UI, Crestron Home[™] software, or a Crestron SIMPL program running on a control system.
- Bridging can only be done between a left and a right output within the labeled zone.

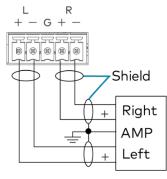


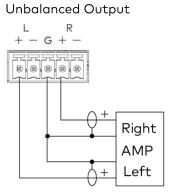
Balanced/Unbalanced Audio Output

Refer to the following table and illustration for analog audio output pin assignments and connection information.

Signal Name	Balanced Audio Output	Unbalanced Audio Output	
+	L+	L+ Out	
-	L-	Open	
G	Shield/ground	Open	
+	R+	R+ Out	
-	R-	Open	

Balanced Output





Apple[®] AirPlay[®] Setup

The DM-NAX-8ZSA supports AirPlay 2 and requires iOS 11.4 or later.

AirPlay can be enabled on any of the built-in media players on the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

To stream media from an iOS device to a speaker zone in your distributed audio system:

- 1. Ensure that the iOS device and DM-NAX-8ZSA are on the same network.
- 2. On the DM-NAX-8ZSA, enable AirPlay for the built-in media player you would like to stream to, either using the web UI or programming.

NOTE: If the control/media and Audio-over-IP network traffic is isolated between two network ports on the DM-NAX-8ZSA, AirPlay will use the port specified for the Control/Media traffic.

- 3. On your iOS device:
 - a. Enable AirPlay
 - b. From the list of available AirPlay destinations, select the DM-NAX-8ZSA zone you would like to stream to.

The media player will play back audio to the selected zone(s).

Once AirPlay streaming begins, you will be able to control the volume of the streaming DM-NAX-8ZSA speaker zones directly from your iOS device.

NOTE: By default, media players 1 - 8 route the audio signals to their corresponding speaker zones when Airplay streaming begins. If the user has not already specified a destination speaker zone for the media player when streaming begins, the media player will automatically route to its default speaker zone. For example, if a user streams Airplay to media player 3, the audio will be routed to speaker zone 3.

Spotify[®] Connect Setup

The DM-NAX-8ZSA supports Spotify Connect.

To configure Spotify, use your phone, tablet or computer as a remote control for Spotify. Go to spotify.com/connect to learn how.

Spotify Connect can be enabled on any of the built-in media players on the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

To stream media from a device to a speaker zone in your distributed audio system:

- 1. Ensure that the device and DM-NAX-8ZSA are on the same network.
- 2. On the DM-NAX-8ZSA, enable Spotify Connect for the built-in media player you would like to stream to, either using the web UI or programming.

NOTE: If the control/media and Audio-over-IP network traffic is isolated between two network ports on the DM-NAX-8ZSA, Spotify will use the port specified for the Control/Media traffic.

- 3. On your device:
 - a. Open the Spotify application or web client.
 - b. From the list of available Spotify destinations, select the DM-NAX-8ZSA zone you would like to stream to.

The media player will play back audio to the selected zone(s).

Once Spotify Connect streaming begins, you will be able to control the volume of the streaming DM-NAX-8ZSA speaker zones directly from your device.

NOTE: By default, media players 1 - 8 route the audio signals to their corresponding speaker zones when Spotify Connect streaming begins. If the user has not already specified a destination speaker zone when streaming begins, the media player will automatically route to its default speaker zone. For example, if a user streams Spotify Connect to media player 3, the audio will be routed to speaker zone 3.

Observe the LED Indicators

Refer to the following table for information about the LED indicators on the device.

LED Indicator	Color	Meaning
PWR	Amber	Power is being applied to the device. The device is booting.
	White	Device is powered on with audio passing.
	Red	Device is in standby mode.

LED Indicator	Color	Meaning
LAN	White	The device is powered on and has a valid IP address.
	Off	Device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
NAX	White	AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced.
	Off	No AoIP is passing to or from and/or PTP is not synced.
SOURCE 1-8	White	Signal is detected on the specified input/source.
	Red	There is clipping on an analog input or bitstream audio detected on a digital input.
	Off	There is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
ZONE 1-8	White	There is audio output on the indicated zone.
	Red	Clipping or a fault is detected on the zone output due to over current, over temperature, or low voltage.
SETUP	Solid Red	The SETUP button is pressed.
	Blinking Red	A network reset or factory restore has been initiated via the adjacent SETUP button.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at www.crestron.com/support.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- Press and hold the SETUP button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the SETUP button. Continue holding the SETUP button for up to 30 seconds until the SETUP LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as Zone settings, streaming service accounts, multicast addressing, etc.

CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

- In the Box on page 81
- Install the Device on page 82
- Connect the Device on page 85
- Spotify[®] Setup on page 87
- Reset the Device on page 88
- Observe the LED Indicators on page 88

In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-4ZSA-50

Additional Items

- 1 Power Cord, approx. 6.5 ft (2m) (2001134)
- 2 Bracket, rack ear, quarter-wide (2057495)
- 4 Joining plate (2056313)
- 4 Speaker Connector, 4-Pin (2057001)
- 4 Screw, 6-32 x 5/16 in., Flat Head, Phillips (2007223)
- 8 Screw, 8-32 x 5/16 in., Phillips (2056985)
- 4 Adhesive feet (2002389)

Install the Device

Refer to the <u>Safety Instructions</u> (Doc. 6607) prior to installation.

The device can be placed on a table or installed in a rack.

Place on a Table

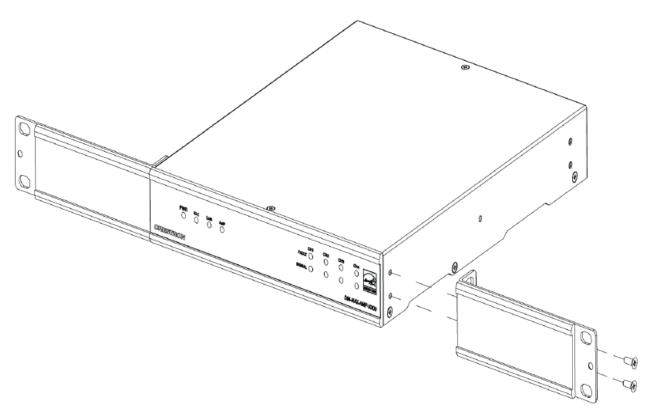
Attach the four adhesive feet to the bottom of the device. Place the device on a table or stack on top of another device.

Rack Installation

This device occupies 1/2 RU of rack space.

To install the included rack ears:

1. Use a #1 Phillips screwdriver and the included 6-32 5/16 in. Phillips screws to attach the included rack ears to the device.

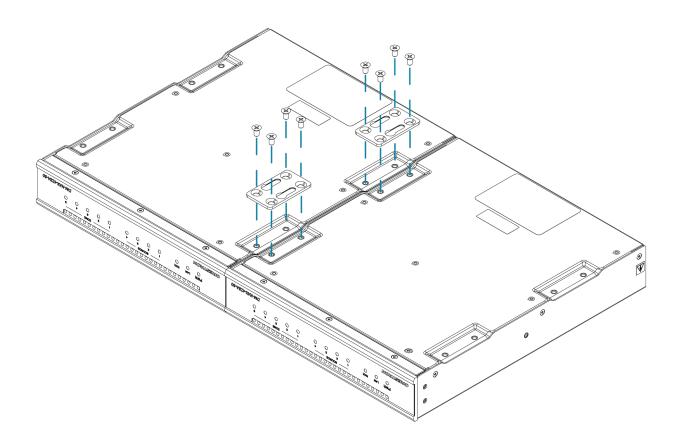


2. Mount the device into the rack using four rack mounting screws (not included).

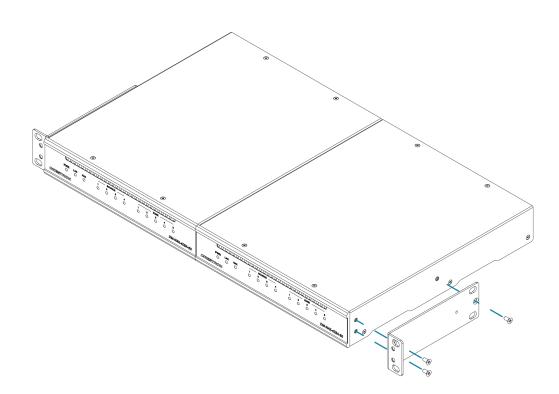
Double Mount

To rack-mount two Crestron 1/2 RU units together:

- 1. On a flat surface, place the devices upside-down and adjacent to each other.
- 2. Using a Philips screwdriver and the eight included $8-32 \times 5/16$ in. screws, gang the devices together with two of the joining plates.



3. Turn the device assembly over and, using six 6-32 x 5/16 in. screws, attach the rack ears to each side.



4. Mount the assembly into the rack using four rack mounting screws (not included).

Rack Mounting Safety Precautions

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature: If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient temperature. Therefore, consideration should be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature (Tma) specified by the manufacturer.

Reduced Airflow: Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of airflow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.

Mechanical Loading: Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.

Circuit Overloading: Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.

Reliable Earthing: Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g., use of power strips).

Connect the Device

Make the necessary connections as called out in the following illustration. Connect power last.

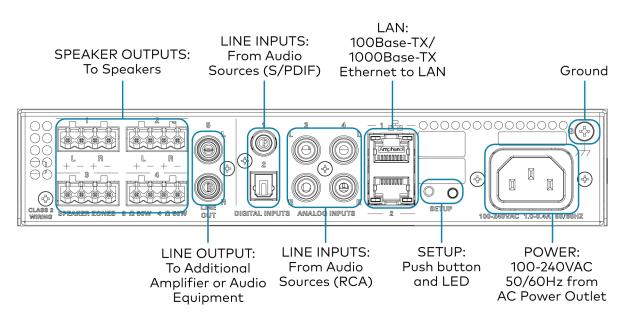
CAUTION:

- Keep the device unplugged until all of the input, network, output, and speaker wiring is complete.
- Check the speaker cables for shorts and frayed wiring around the SPEAKER ZONES connectors.

NOTE:

- Ensure that the unit is properly grounded by connecting the chassis ground lug to an earth ground (building steel).
- To prevent overheating, do not operate this product in an area that exceeds the environmental temperature range listed in the product specifications.
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in noise.

Rear Panel



Digital Inputs

Refer to the following illustration when connecting digital audio sources.

Digital Source _____ TOSLINK® Connector Digital Source _____ COAXIAL Connector **NOTE:** Only 2-channel PCM digital audio is supported at the digital inputs.

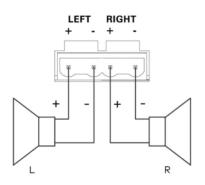
Analog Inputs

Refer to the following illustration when connecting analog audio sources.

Stereo Source Left _____ RCA Connector Stereo Source Right _____ RCA Connector

Speaker Connections

Connect speakers to the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 as shown in the following illustration.



Spotify[®] Setup

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 supports Spotify.

To configure Spotify, use your phone, tablet or computer as a remote control for Spotify. Go to spotify.com/connect to learn how.

Spotify can be enabled on any of the built-in media players on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

To stream media from a device to a speaker zone in your distributed audio system:

- 1. Ensure that the device and DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 are on the same network.
- 2. On the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, enable Spotify for the built-in media player you would like to stream to, either using the web UI or programming.

NOTE: If the control/media and Audio-over-IP network traffic is isolated between two network ports on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, Spotify will use the port specified for the Control/Media traffic.

- 3. On your device:
 - a. Enable Spotify
 - b. From the list of available Spotify destinations, select the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 zone you would like to stream to.

The media player will play back audio to the selected zone(s).

NOTE: By default, media players 1 - 5 route the audio signals to their respectively numbered speaker zones 1 - 5. If the user has not specified the speaker zone when Spotify streaming begins, the media player will automatically route to its default speaker zone. For example, the audio from the media player 3 will be routed to speaker zone 3.

After the Spotify streaming begins, you will be able to control the volume of the streaming DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 speaker zones directly from your device.

Observe the LED Indicators

Refer to the following table for information about the LED indicators on the device.

LED Indicator	Color	Meaning
PWR	Amber	Power is being applied to the device. The device is booting.
	White	Device is powered on with audio passing.
	Red	Device is in standby mode.
Ethernet 1 and 2	White	The device is powered on and has a valid IP address.
	Off	Device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
SOURCE 1-4	White	Signal is detected on the specified input/source.
	Red	There is clipping on an analog input or bitstream audio detected on a digital input.
	Off	There is no signal detected on the specified input/source
ZONE 1-4	White	There is audio output on the indicated zone.
	Red	Clipping or a fault is detected on the zone output due to over current, over temperature, or low voltage.
ZONE 5	White	There is audio output on the indicated zone.
	Red	Clipping is detected on the zone output due to over current, over temperature, or low voltage.
SETUP	Solid Red	The SETUP button is pressed.
	Blinking Red	A network reset or factory restore has been initiated via the adjacent SETUP button.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at <u>www.crestron.com/support</u>.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the **SETUP** button. Continue holding the **SETUP** button for up to 30 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as Zone settings, streaming service accounts, multicast addressing, etc.

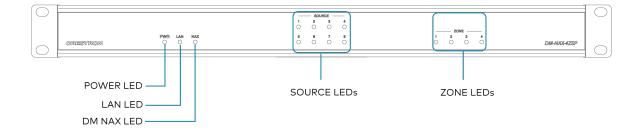
CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

DM-NAX-4ZSP Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

- In the Box on page 90
- Install the Device on page 91
- Connect the Device on page 92
- Observe the LED Indicators on page 96
- Apple[®] AirPlay[®] Setup on page 94
- Spotify[®] Connect Setup on page 95
- Reset the Device on page 97

Front Panel



In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-4ZSP

Additional Items

- 2 Bracket, Rack Ear, 2 RU (2032122)
- 1 Power Cord, approx. 6.5 ft (2 m) (2001134)
- 2 Connector, 4-Pin (2003576)
- 3 Connector, 5-Pin (2003577)
- 4 Feet, Adhesive (2002389)

Install the Device

Refer to the <u>Safety Instructions</u> (Doc. 6607) prior to installation.

The device can be placed on a table or installed in a rack.

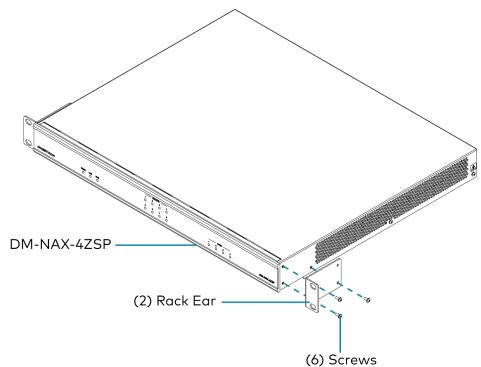
Place on a Flat Surface

Place the device on a flat surface such as a table.

Install in a Rack

This device occupies 1U of rack space.

- 1. Use a Phillips screwdriver (not included) to remove the three screws from each side of the device as shown in the illustration.
- 2. Use the screwdriver and the six screws (removed earlier) to attach the included rack ears to the device.



3. Mount the device into the rack using four rack mounting screws (not included).

Rack Mounting Safety Precautions

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature: If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than the room ambient temperature. Therefore, consideration should be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature (Tma) specified by the manufacturer.

Reduced Airflow: Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of airflow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.

Mechanical Loading: Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.

Circuit Overloading: Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.

Reliable Earthing: Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g., use of power strips).

Connect the Device

Make the necessary connections as called out in the following illustration. Connect power last.

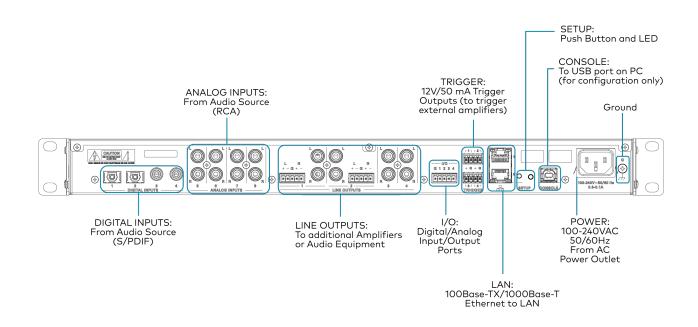
CAUTION:

• Keep the device unplugged until all of the input, network, output, and speaker wiring is complete.

NOTES:

- Ensure that the unit is properly grounded by connecting the chassis ground lug to an earth ground (building steel).
- To prevent overheating, do not operate this product in an area that exceeds the environmental temperature range of 32° to 104°F (0° to 40°C).
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in noise.

Rear Panel



Digital Inputs

Refer to the following illustration when connecting digital audio sources.



NOTE: 2-channel PCM digital audio is the only supported digital input format.

Analog Inputs

Refer to the following illustration when connecting analog audio sources.

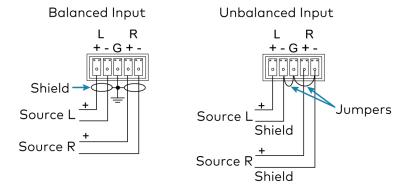
Stereo Source Left _____ RCA Connector

Stereo Source Right — RCA Connector

Balanced/Unbalanced Audio Output

Refer to the following table and illustration for analog audio output pin assignments and connection information.

Signal Name	Balanced Audio Output	Unbalanced Audio Output	
+	L+	L+	
-	L-	L Shield	
G	Shield/ground	G, L Shield, and R Shield	
+	R+	R+	
-	R-	R Shield	



Apple[®] AirPlay[®] Setup

The DM-NAX-4ZSP supports AirPlay 2 and requires iOS 11.4 or later.

AirPlay can be enabled on any of the built-in media players on the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

To stream media from an iOS device to an output zone in your distributed audio system:

- 1. Ensure that the iOS device and DM-NAX-4ZSP are on the same network.
- 2. On the DM-NAX-4ZSP, enable AirPlay for the built-in media player you would like to stream to, either using the web UI or programming.

NOTE: If the control/media and Audio-over-IP network traffic is isolated between two network ports on the DM-NAX-4ZSP, AirPlay will use the port specified for the Control/Media traffic.

- 3. On your iOS device:
 - a. Enable AirPlay
 - b. From the list of available AirPlay destinations, select the DM-NAX-4ZSP zone you would like to stream to.

The media player will play back audio to the selected zone(s).

Once AirPlay streaming begins, you will be able to control the volume of the streaming DM-NAX-4ZSP output zones directly from your iOS device.

NOTE: By default, media players 1 - 4 route the audio signals to their corresponding output zones when Airplay streaming begins. If the user has not already specified a destination output zone for the media player when streaming begins, the media player will automatically route to its default output zone. For example, if a user streams Airplay to media player 3, the audio will be routed to output zone 3.

Spotify[®] Connect Setup

The DM-NAX-4ZSP supports Spotify Connect.

To configure Spotify, use your phone, tablet or computer as a remote control for Spotify. Go to spotify.com/connect to learn how.

Spotify Connect can be enabled on any of the built-in media players on the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

To stream media from a device to a output zone in your distributed audio system:

- 1. Ensure that the device and DM-NAX-4ZSP are on the same network.
- 2. On the DM-NAX-4ZSP, enable Spotify Connect for the built-in media player you would like to stream to, either using the web UI or programming.

NOTE: If the control/media and Audio-over-IP network traffic is isolated between two network ports on the DM-NAX-4ZSP, Spotify will use the port specified for the Control/Media traffic.

- 3. On your device:
 - a. Open the Spotify application or web client.
 - b. From the list of available Spotify destinations, select the DM-NAX-4ZSP zone you would like to stream to.

The media player will play back audio to the selected zone(s).

Once Spotify Connect streaming begins, you will be able to control the volume of the streaming DM-NAX-4ZSP output zones directly from your device.

NOTE: By default, media players 1 - 4 route the audio signals to their corresponding output zones when Spotify Connect streaming begins. If the user has not already specified a destination output zone when streaming begins, the media player will automatically route to its default output zone. For example, if a user streams Spotify Connect to media player 3, the audio will be routed to output zone 3.

Observe the LED Indicators

Refer to the following table for information about the LED indicators on the device.

LED Indicator	Color	Meaning
PWR	White	Device is powered on with audio passing.
	Red	Device is in standby mode.
	Off	Device is not powered on.
LAN	White	The device is powered on and has a valid IP address.
	Off	Device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
NAX	White	AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced.
	Off	No AoIP is passing to or from the unit and/or PTP is not synced.
SOURCE 1-8	White	Signal is detected on the specified input/source.
	Red	There is clipping on an analog input or bitstream audio detected on a digital input.
	Off	There is no signal detected on the specified input/source.
ZONE 1-4	White	There is audio output on the indicated zone.
	Red	Clipping is detected on the output audio.
SETUP	Solid Red	The SETUP button is pressed.
	Blinking Red	A network reset or factory restore has been initiated via the adjacent SETUP button.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at www.crestron.com/support.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- Press and hold the SETUP button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the SETUP button. Continue holding the SETUP button for up to 30 seconds until the SETUP LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as Zone settings, streaming service accounts, multicast addressing, etc.

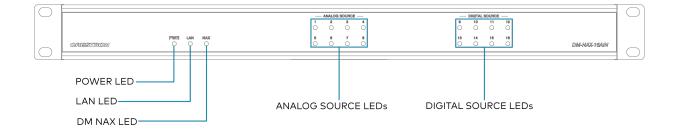
CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

DM-NAX-16AIN Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-16AIN.

- In the Box on page 98
- Install the Device on page 99
- Connect the Device on page 101
- Observe the LED Indicators on page 103
- Reset the Device on page 104

Front Panel



In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-16AIN

Additional Items

- 2 Bracket, Rack Ear, 1U (2032122)
- 4 Connector, 5-Pin (2003577)
- 1 Power Cord, 6 ft 7 in. (2 m) (2001134)

Install the Device

Refer to the <u>Safety Instructions</u> (Doc. 6607) prior to installation.

The device can be placed on a flat surface or installed in a rack.

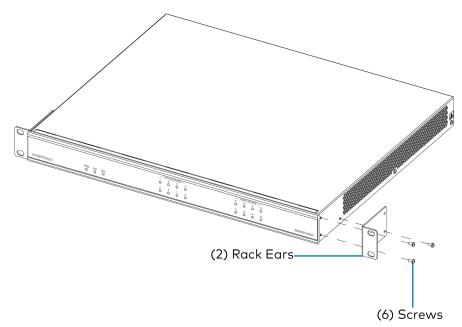
Place on a Flat Surface

Place the device on a flat surface such as a table.

Install in a Rack

This device occupies 1U of rack space.

- 1. Use a Phillips screwdriver (not included) to remove the three screws from each side of the device as shown in the illustration.
- 2. Use the screwdriver and the six screws (removed earlier) to attach the included rack ears to the device.



3. Mount the device into the rack using four rack mounting screws (not included).

Rack Mounting Safety Precautions

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature: If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than the room ambient temperature. Therefore, consideration should be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature (Tma) specified by the manufacturer.

Reduced Airflow: Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of airflow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.

Mechanical Loading: Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.

Circuit Overloading: Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.

Reliable Earthing: Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g., use of power strips).

Connect the Device

Make the necessary connections as called out in the following illustration. Connect power last.

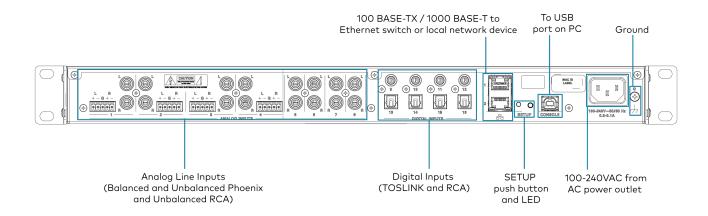
CAUTION:

- Keep the device unplugged until all of the input wiring is complete.
- Check the connections for shorts and frayed wiring at all the input connectors.

NOTES:

- Ensure that the unit is properly grounded by connecting the chassis ground lug to an earth ground (building steel).
- To prevent overheating, do not operate this product in an area that exceeds the environmental temperature range of 32° to 104°F (0° to 40°C).
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in noise.

Rear Panel



Digital Inputs

Refer to the following illustration when connecting digital audio sources.



NOTE: 2-channel PCM digital audio is the only supported digital input format.

Analog Inputs

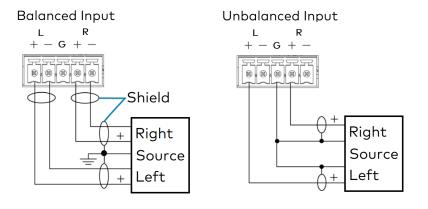
Refer to the following illustration when connecting analog audio sources.



Balanced/Unbalanced Audio Input

Refer to the following table and illustration for analog audio input pin assignments and connection information.

Signal Name	Balanced Audio Input	Unbalanced Audio Input	
+	L+	L+	
-	L-	Open	
G	Shield/ground	Open	
+	R+	R+	
-	R-	Open	



Observe the LED Indicators

Refer to the following table for information about the LED indicators on the device.

LED Indicator	Color	Meaning
PWR	Amber	Power is being applied to the device. The device is booting.
	White	Device is powered on with audio passing.
	Red	Device is in standby mode.
LAN	White	The device is powered on and has a valid IP address.
	Off	Device is not connected to a network or the IP address is invalid.
NAX	White	AoIP is ready to pass and the unit's PTP clock is synced.
	Off	No AoIP is passing to or from and/or PTP is not synced.
SOURCE 1-16	White	Signal is detected on the specified input/source.
	Red	There is clipping on an analog input or bitstream audio detected on a digital input.
	Off	There is no signal detected on the specified input/source.

LED Indicator	Color	Meaning
SETUP	Solid Red	The SETUP button is pressed.
	Blinking Red	A network reset or factory restore has been initiated via the adjacent SETUP button.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at <u>www.crestron.com/support</u>.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the **SETUP** button. Continue holding the **SETUP** button for up to 30 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as Zone settings, names, multicast addressing, etc.

CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

DM-NAX-AMP-X300 Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

- In the Box on page 106
- Install the Device on page 107
- Connect the Device on page 111
- Speaker Mode Selection Switch on page 111
- Lo-Z Modes Selection Switch on page 112
- Observe the LED Indicators on page 112
- Reset the Device on page 113

In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-AMP-X300

Additional Items

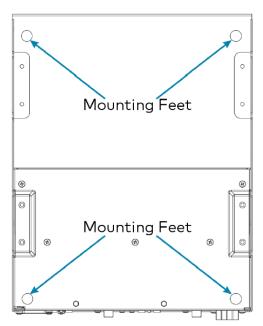
- 4 Plate, Joining (2055198)
- 8 Screw, 8-32 x 5/16 in., Flat Head, Philips, Black (2055195)
- 4 Screw, 6-32 x 3/8 in., Undercut Head, Philips (2055196)
- 4 Foot, Adhesive, Black (2055200)
- 2 Rack Ear Assembly, 1U, Quarter-width (2055197), includes Bracket, Rack Ear, 1U (2055199)
- 2 Connector, Speaker (2055026)
- 8 Connector, input, output (2055207)
- 1 Connector, 2-Pin (2003574)
- 1 Power cord (2055205)

Install the Device

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can be placed or mounted on a flat surface or installed in a rack.

Place on a Flat Surface

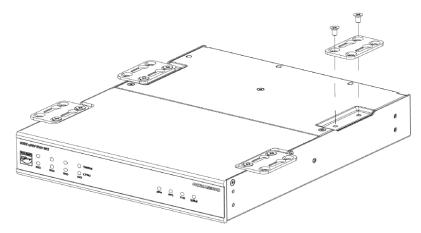
Place the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 on a table or other flat surface. Attach the four adhesive feet as shown below.



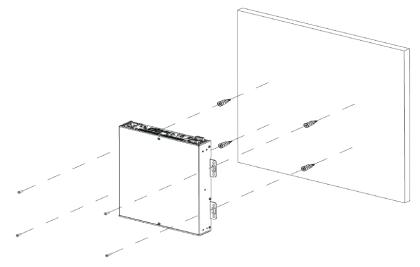
Mount on a Flat Surface

To mount the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 on a flat surface:

1. Use the eight included $8-32 \times 5/16$ in. screws to attach the four joining plates to the underside of the device as shown in the illustration.



2. Position the device as desired and use screws (not included) and anchors (not included) to mount it.



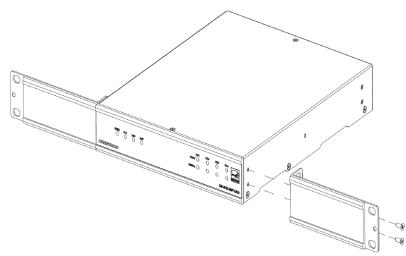
Rack Installation

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 occupies one half of 1RU of rack space. Two DM-NAX-AMP-X300 units can be placed together and only occupy 1 RU of rack space.

Single Amp

To install the included rack ears on a single DM-NAX-AMP-X300:

- 1. Use a #1 Philips screwdriver to remove the three screws from each side of the front of the device.
- 2. Use the screwdriver and the four included 1/4 in. Philips Pan Head screws to attach the included rack ears to the device.

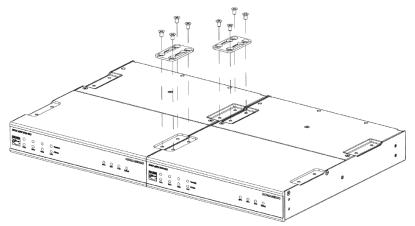


3. Mount the device into the rack using four rack mounting screws (not included).

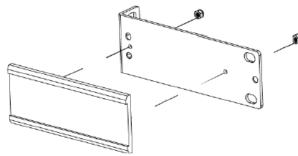
Double Amp

To rack-mount two DM-NAX-AMP-X300 units together:

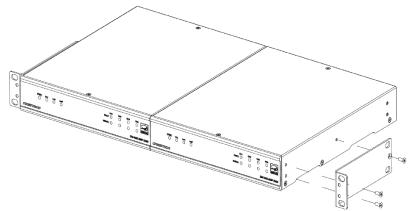
- 1. On a flat surface, place the amplifiers upside-down and adjacent to each other.
- 2. Using a Philips screwdriver and the eight included $8-32 \times 5/16$ in. screws, gang the amplifiers together with two of the joining plates.



3. Use a wrench or M5.5 socket to remove the nuts from the rack ears.



4. Turn the amplifier assembly over and, using six 6-32 x 3/8 in. screws, attach the rack ears to each side.



5. Mount the assembly into the rack using four rack mounting screws (not included).

NOTE: Observe the following rack mount installation guidelines.

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature: If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient

temperature. Therefore, consideration should be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature (Tma) specified by the manufacturer.

Reduced Airflow: Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of airflow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.

Mechanical Loading: Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.

Circuit Overloading: Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.

Reliable Earthing: Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g., use of power strips).

WARNING: To prevent bodily injury when mounting or servicing the unit in a rack:

- When mounting the unit into a partially filled rack, load the rack from the bottom to the top with the heaviest component at the bottom of the rack.
- If the rack is provided with stabilizing devices, install the stabilizers before mounting or servicing the unit in the rack.

Connect the Device

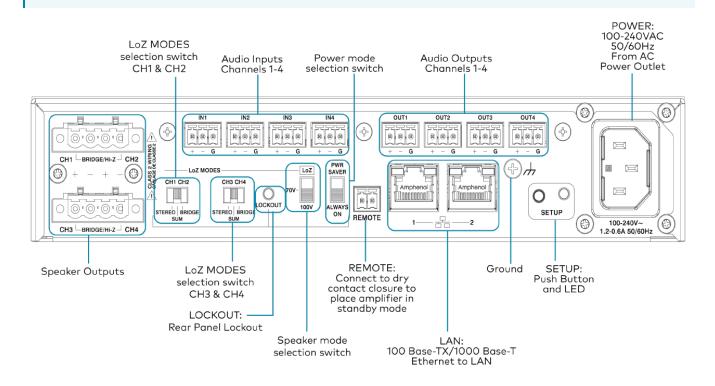
Make the necessary connections as called out in the following illustration. For details on wiring, refer to Output Wiring Options on page 114.

CAUTION:

- Keep the device unplugged until all of the input, network, output, and speaker wiring is complete.
- Check the speaker cables for shorts and frayed wiring around the speaker output connectors.

NOTES:

- Ensure that the unit is properly grounded by connecting the chassis ground lug to an earth ground (building steel).
- To prevent overheating, do not operate this product in an area that exceeds the environmental temperature range listed in the table of specifications.
- Ensure that both the Ethernet ports are not connected to the same network or switch.



Speaker Mode Selection Switch

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can be configured to work with 4 Ω and 8 Ω (low impedance or Lo-Z) loads or a distributed audio (high impedance or Hi-Z) 70/100V system.

- **Lo-Z**: Set the switch to LoZ to use the amplifier with 4 Ω or 8 Ω low impedance loudspeakers.
- 70V: Set the switch to 70V to use the amplifier in a 70V distributed audio system.
- **100V**: Set the switch to 100V to use the amplifier in a 100V distributed audio system.

Lo-Z Modes Selection Switch

When operating in Lo-Z mode, the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 outputs can operate in stereo, as summed outputs or as bridged outputs. Set the **Lo-Z Modes** selection switch to the desired setting and connect the outputs as required.

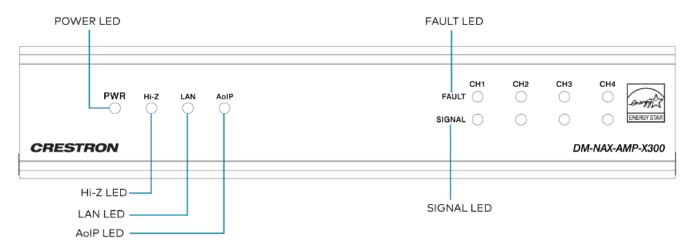
Select stereo, summed, or bridged operation:

- **STEREO**: The input signal received on each channel is sent to its respective output for use in applications where left and right channel separation is required.
- **SUM**: The input signals sent to a channel pair (1 + 2 or 3 + 4) are summed and sent to their respective individual outputs.
- **BRIDGE**: The input signals sent to a channel pair (1 + 2 or 3 + 4) are summed and sent to a bridged output (1 + 2 or 3 + 4) for use in high power applications.

NOTE:

• If the Rear Panel Lockout indicator is enabled, the web user interface settings will override the both switch selections.

Observe the LED Indicators



The LEDs provide the following information:

LED Indicator	Color	Meaning
PWR	White	The device is operating normally.
	Amber	The device is booting.
	Red	The device has entered Standby (Power Saver) mode.
Hi-Z	White	Hi-Z mode is enabled (70V or 100V); Channels 1-2 and 3-4 are bridged and set to 70V or 100V operation.
LAN	White	The device has a valid IP address.
AoIP	White	The device has is handling an AoIP stream.
FAULT	Red	There is a fault on the indicated channel.
SIGNAL	White	An audio signal is present on the indicated speaker channel.
	Red	Clipping is detecting on the indicated speaker channel.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at www.crestron.com/support.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

Factory Restore

To restore all settings to factory default, perform the following steps:

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the **SETUP** button. Continue holding the **SETUP** button for up to 30 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes.

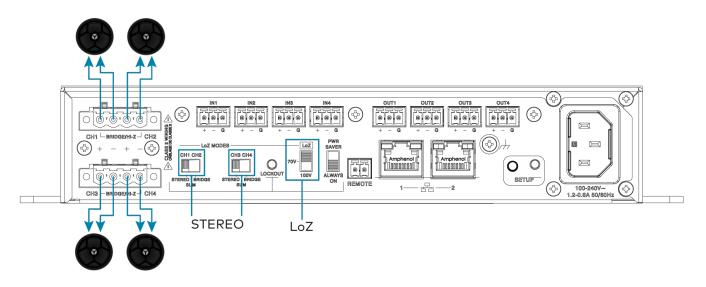
The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as Zone settings, names, multicast addressing, etc.

CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

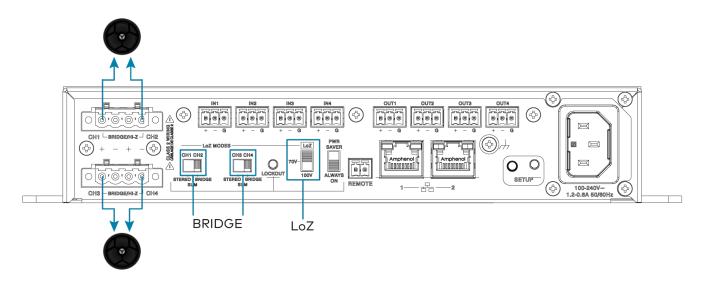
Output Wiring Options

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can be configured for low impedance (LoZ) stereo operation over two or four channels and high impedance (70 V or 100 V) operation over two channels. Refer to the following diagrams for details.

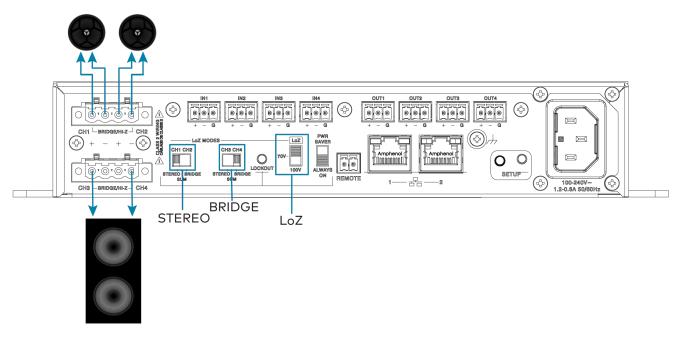
Four Channels up to 75 W (Lo-Z)



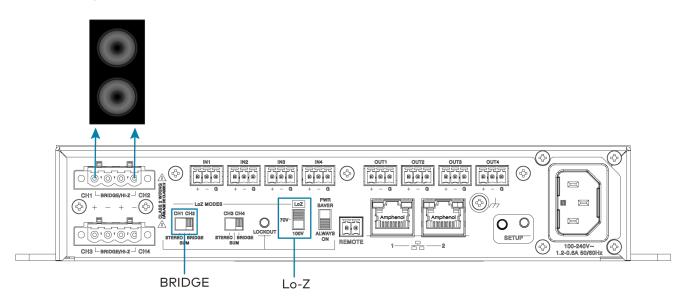
Two Channels up to 150 W (Lo-Z)



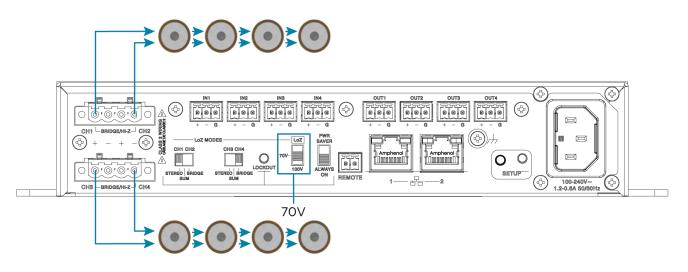
Two Channels up to 75 W and One Channel up to 150 W (Lo-Z) $\,$



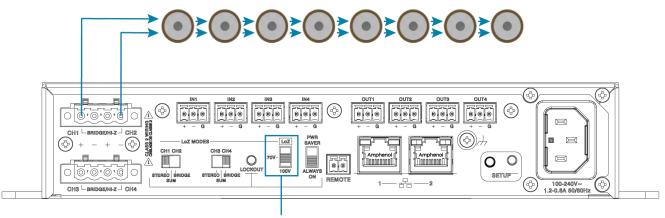
One Channel up to 300 W (Lo-Z)



Two Runs up to 150 W (Hi-Z)



One Run up to 300 W (Hi-Z)



70V

DM-NAX-AUD-IO Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

- In the Box on page 117
- Mount the Device on page 117
- Connect the Device on page 121
- Reset the Device on page 123

In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-AUD-IO

Additional Items

- 1 Single gang electrical box adapter bracket, galvanized metal (2059673)
- 2 Surface mount bracket, aluminum (2059674)
- 2 Connector, 5-pin (2003577)
- 2 Screws, M3 x 6 mm, Flat Head, Phillips (2062526)
- 4 Screws, M3 x 0.5 x 6 mm, Pan Head, Phillips (2058870)
- 1 Polycarbonate front panel label (4536923)

Mount the Device

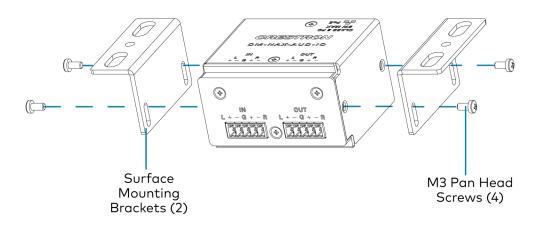
The DM-NAX-AUD-IO can be mounted under a table, into a 1-gang electrical box, or onto a rack rail.

Mounting under a Table

To mount the device under a table:

- 1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the four flat head screws from the left and right panels of the device.
- 2. Align the two included right angle surface mount brackets with the left and right panels of the device. For mounting under a table, keep the flanged surface of the brackets flush with the top panel of the device. For mounting to a surface, keep the flanged surface of the brackets flush with the bottom panel of the device.

3. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the four included M3 pan head screws, attach the mounting brackets to the device.



4. Secure the device to a surface or under a table using the appropriate mounting screws (not included).

Mounting into a 1-Gang Electrical Box

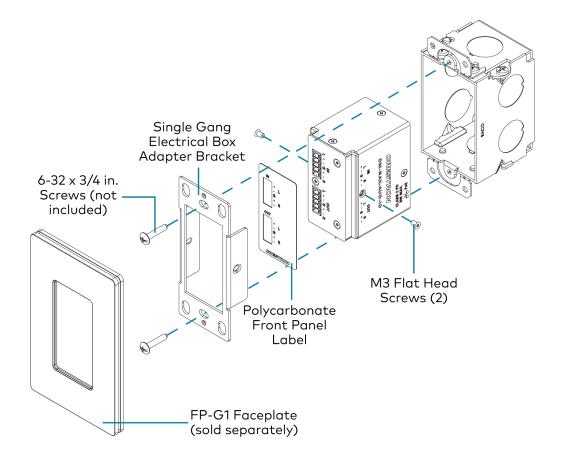
NOTES:

- The DM-NAX-AUD-IO should only be mounted with a RACO[®] 3 in. x 2 in. x 2 in. gangable metal switch box with eight 0.5 in. knockouts and plaster ears (catalog ID #420), as it was designed to fit the box dimensions and knockout placements. Alternative metal switch boxes should not be used as they may have different knockout placements, which can lead to issues running the PoE connection to the unit due to cable bend radius restrictions.
- For thermal performance reasons, fully enclosed plastic back boxes should not be used with the DM-NAX-AUD-IO. In installations where an enclosed back box is not required, the DM-NAX-AUD-IO can be installed into most single gang metal or plastic mud rings.
- Connector boots should not be used on CAT5e (or greater) cables being connected to the DM-NAX-AUD-IO to avoid cable bend radius issues.

To mount the device into a 1-gang electrical box:

- 1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the two screws from the top and bottom panels nearer to the front panel of the device.
- 2. Align the included polycarbonate front panel label with the front panel of the device so the holes in the label line up with the 5-pin connectors.

3. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the included M3 flat head screws, secure the included single gang electrical box adapter bracket to the top and bottom panels of the device.



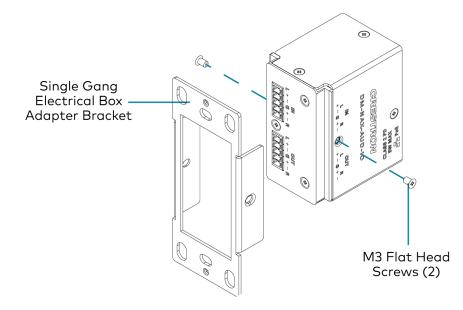
- 4. Using a Phillips screwdriver and two 6-32 x 3/4 in., truss head screws (not included), attach the wall plate adapter bracket to the electrical box.
- 5. Using a Phillips screwdriver and two 6-32 x 1/4 in., flat head screws (not included), attach a <u>FP-G1</u> decorator style faceplate (sold separately) to the wall plate.

Mounting onto a Rack Rail

To mount the device onto a rack rail:

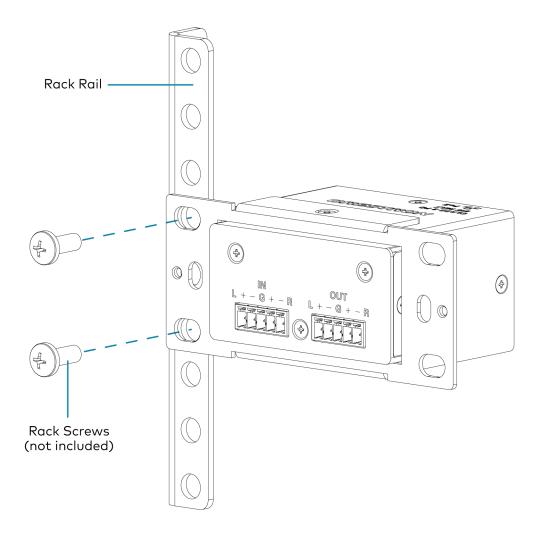
1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the two screws from the top and bottom panels nearer to the front panel of the device.

2. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the included M3 flat head screws, secure the included single gang electrical box adapter bracket to the top and bottom panels of the device.



3. Position the wall plate horizontally so that the holes in the left or right mounting flange align with the holes in the rack rail.

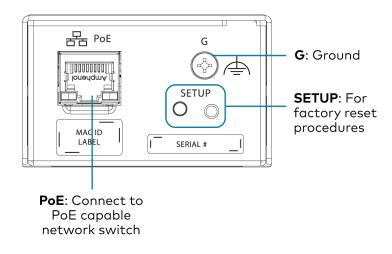
4. Secure the wall plate to the rack rail using two mounting screws (not included).



Connect the Device

Make connections to the front and rear panels of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO as described below.

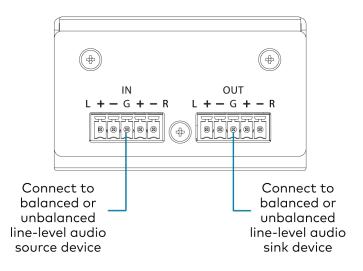
Rear Panel



NOTE: PoE is a PoE powered device (PD) port. In order for the port to receive PoE, it must be connected to a PoE compliant Ethernet switch.

Connect a PoE capable network switch to the **PoE** port.

Front Panel

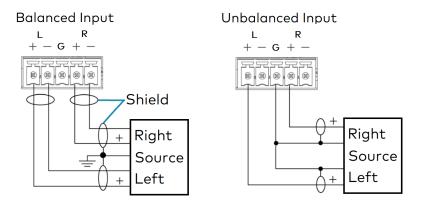


Connect a balanced or unbalanced line-level audio source signal to the **INPUTS** 5-pin terminal block. Connect a balanced or unbalanced line-level audio sink device to the **OUTPUTS** 5-pin terminal block.

Balanced/Unbalanced Audio Input

Refer to the following table and illustration for analog audio input pin assignments and connection information.

Signal Name	Balanced Audio Input	Unbalanced Audio Input	
+	L+	L+	
-	L-	Open	
G	Shield/ground	Open	
+	R+	R+	
-	R-	Open	



Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at www.crestron.com/support.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the **SETUP** button. Continue holding the **SETUP** button for up to 30 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as audio settings, multicast addressing, etc.

CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

DM-NAX-AUD-USB Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

- In the Box on page 125
- Mount the Device on page 125
- Connect the Device on page 129
- Reset the Device on page 131

In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-AUD-USB

Additional Items

- 1 Single gang electrical box adapter bracket, galvanized metal (2059673)
- 2 Surface mount bracket, aluminum (2059674)
- 2 Screws, M3 x 6 mm, Flat Head, Phillips (2062526)
- 4 Screws, M3 x 0.5 x 6 mm, Pan Head, Phillips (2058870)
- 1 Polycarbonate front panel label (4536924)

Mount the Device

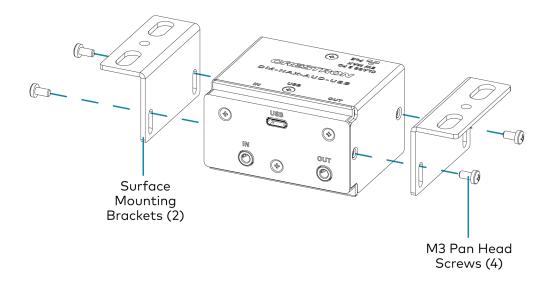
The DM-NAX-AUD-USB can be mounted under a table, into a 1-gang electrical box, or onto a rack rail.

Mounting under a Table

To mount the device under a table:

- 1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the four flat head screws from the left and right panels of the device.
- 2. Align the two included right angle surface mount brackets with the left and right panels of the device. For mounting under a table, keep the flanged surface of the brackets flush with the top panel of the device. For mounting to a surface, keep the flanged surface of the brackets flush with the bottom panel of the device.

3. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the four included M3 pan head screws, attach the mounting brackets to the device.



4. Secure the device to a surface or under a table using the appropriate mounting screws (not included).

Mounting into a 1-Gang Electrical Box

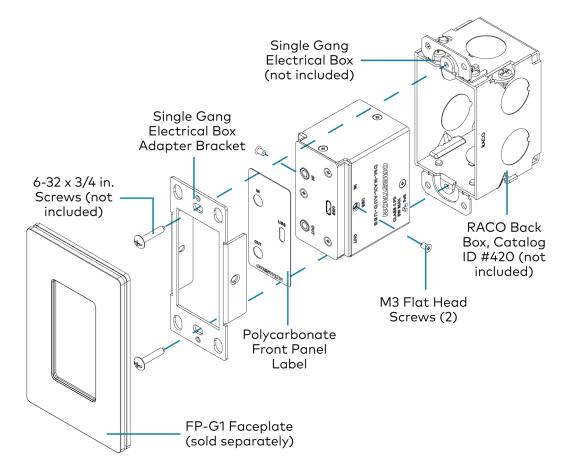
NOTES:

- The DM-NAX-AUD-USB should only be mounted with a RACO® 3 in. x 2 in. x 2 in. x 2 in. gangable metal switch box with eight 0.5 in. knockouts and plaster ears (catalog ID #420), as it was designed to fit the box dimensions and knockout placements. Alternative metal switch boxes should not be used as they may have different knockout placements, which can lead to issues running the PoE connection to the unit due to cable bend radius restrictions.
- For thermal performance reasons, fully enclosed plastic back boxes should not be used with the DM-NAX-AUD-USB. In installations where an enclosed back box is not required, the DM-NAX-AUD-USB can be installed into most single gang metal or plastic mud rings.
- Connector boots should not be used on CAT5e (or greater) cables being connected to the DM-NAX-AUD-USB to avoid cable bend radius issues.

To mount the device into a 1-gang electrical box:

- 1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the two screws from the top and bottom panels nearer to the front panel of the device.
- 2. Align the included polycarbonate front panel label with the front panel of the device so the holes in the label line up with the 5-pin connectors.

3. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the included M3 flat head screws, secure the included single gang electrical box adapter bracket to the top and bottom panels of the device.



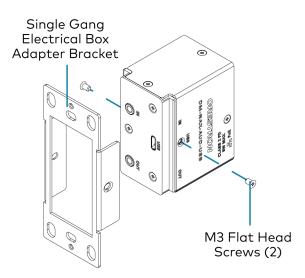
- 4. Using a Phillips screwdriver and two $6-32 \times 3/4$ in., truss head screws (not included), attach the wall plate adapter bracket to the electrical box.
- 5. Using a Phillips screwdriver and two $6-32 \times 1/4$ in., flat head screws (not included), attach a <u>FP-G1</u> decorator style faceplate (sold separately) to the wall plate.

Mounting onto a Rack Rail

To mount the device onto a rack rail:

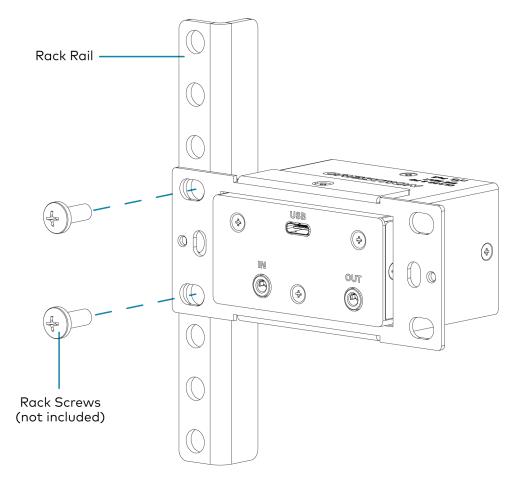
1. Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the two screws from the top and bottom panels nearer to the front panel of the device.

2. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the included M3 flat head screws, secure the included single gang electrical box adapter bracket to the top and bottom panels of the device.



3. Position the wall plate horizontally so that the holes in the left or right mounting flange align with the holes in the rack rail.

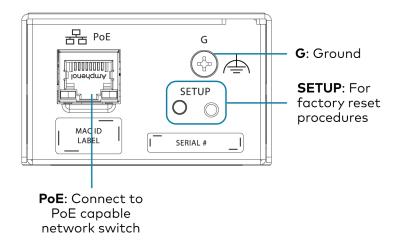
4. Secure the wall plate to the rack rail using two mounting screws (not included).



Connect the Device

Make connections to the front and rear panels of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB as described below.

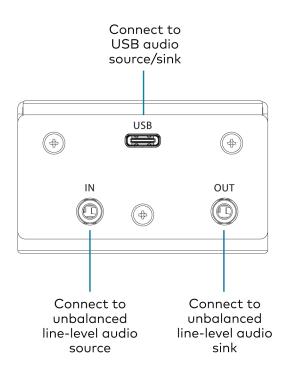
Rear Panel



NOTE: PoE is a PoE powered device (PD) port. In order for the port to receive PoE, it must be connected to a PoE compliant Ethernet switch.

Connect a PoE capable network switch to the **PoE** port.

Front Panel



Connect a USB audio source to the **USB** port using a USB Type-C male connector .

Connect an unbalanced line-level audio source to the **INPUT** TRS port.

Connect an unbalanced line-level audio sink device to the **OUTPUT** TRS port.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at www.crestron.com/support.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the **SETUP** button. Continue holding the **SETUP** button for up to 30 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as audio settings, multicast addressing, etc.

CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

DM-NAX-BTIO-1G Installation

Refer to the following sections to install the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

- In the Box on page 132
- Mount the Device on page 132
- Connect the Device on page 134
- Reset the Device on page 135

In the Box

Qty. Description

1 DM-NAX-BTIO-1G

Additional Items

- 1 Metal mounting bracket, steel (2016054)
- 2 Screw, 06-32, 1/4 in., Pan Head, Phillips (2007218)
- 2 Screws, 6-32 x 3/4 in., Truss Head, Combo (2009211)

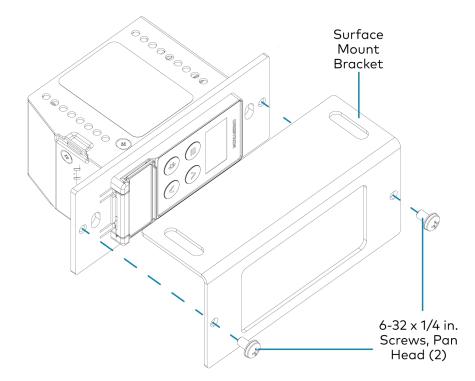
Mount the Device

The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can be mounted under a table or into a 1-gang electrical box.

Mounting under a Table

To mount the device under a table:

- 1. Align the included right angle surface mount bracket with the front panel of the device.
- 2. Using a Phillips screwdriver and the two included $6-32 \times 1/4$ in. pan head screws, attach the mounting bracket to the device.



3. Secure the device to the underside of a table using the appropriate mounting screws (not included).

Mounting into a 1-Gang Electrical Box

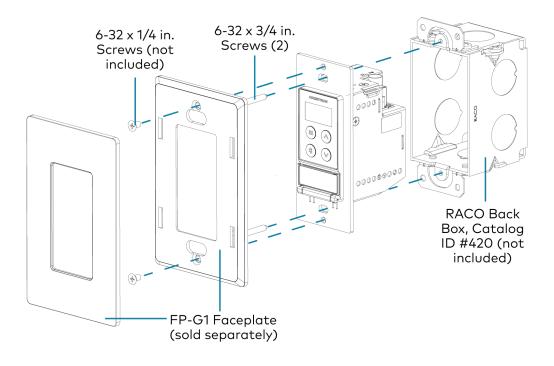
NOTES:

- The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G should only be mounted with a RACO[®] 3 in. x 2 in. x 2 in. gangable metal switch box with eight 0.5 in. knockouts and plaster ears (catalog ID #420), as it was designed to fit the box dimensions and knockout placements. Alternative metal switch boxes should not be used as they may have different knockout placements, which can lead to issues running the PoE connection to the unit due to cable bend radius restrictions.
- For thermal performance reasons, fully enclosed plastic back boxes should not be used with the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. In installations where an enclosed back box is not required, the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can be installed into most single gang metal or plastic mud rings.
- Connector boots should not be used on CAT5e (or greater) cables being connected to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G to avoid cable bend radius issues.

To mount the wall plate into a 1-gang electrical box:

1. Using a Phillips screwdriver and two $6-32 \times 3/4$ in., truss head screws, attach the wall plate to the electrical box.

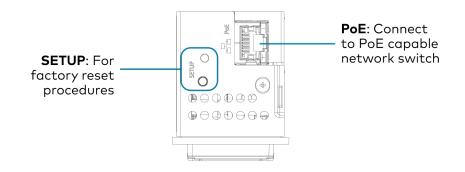
2. Using a Phillips screwdriver and two $6-32 \times 1/4$ in., flat head screws (not included), attach a <u>FP-G1</u> decorator style faceplate (sold separately) to the wall plate.



Connect the Device

Make connections to the front and top panels of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G as described below.

Top Panel



NOTE: PoE is a PoE powered device (PD) port. In order for the port to receive PoE, it must be connected to a PoE compliant Ethernet switch.

Connect a PoE capable network switch to the **PoE** port.

Front Panel

Connect an unbalanced line-level audio input to the **INPUT** TRS port.

Connect an unbalanced line-level audio output to the **OUTPUT** TRS port.

Reset the Device

A network reset or factory restore may be performed when troubleshooting.

CAUTION: These procedures should only be performed as a last resort to recover an unresponsive device. Both the Network Reset and Factory Restore procedure will clear certain device settings that cannot be recovered once the procedure is complete. Before performing these procedures, please contact Crestron True Blue Support via phone, email or chat as described at www.crestron.com/support.

Network Reset

- 1. Ensure the device is powered on.
- 2. Press and hold the **SETUP** button for up to 15 seconds until the **SETUP** LED flashes red.

The device will reboot, and the default network settings will be reset. The device will be reverted to its default hostname, with DHCP enabled, and no static IP set.

Factory Restore

- 1. Turn off the device by disconnecting the power cable from the device.
- Press and hold the SETUP button and then reconnect the power cable while still holding the SETUP button. Continue holding the SETUP button for up to 30 seconds until the SETUP LED flashes.

The device will reboot, and all the factory default settings will be restored, such as audio settings, multicast addressing, etc.

CAUTION: Performing a factory restore will clear all settings from the device configuration.

Configuration

The following products can be configured:

- DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G on page 137
- DM-NAX-8ZSA on page 189
- DM-NAX-16AIN on page 375
- DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 on page 256
- DM-NAX-4ZSP on page 314
- DM-NAX-AMP-X300 on page 407
- DM-NAX-AUD-IO on page 473
- DM-NAX-AUD-USB on page 529
- DM-NAX-BTIO-1G on page 585

DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G

This section describes how to configure the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 138
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application on page 188

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later
	Microsoft Edge web browser
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

@ CREST	RON®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

Device	e Administration		
Username			
Password			
۵,	Sign In		
	Privacy Statement		
	Username Password 4 0 20	Password A Sign In C 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc.	Username Password A Sign In C 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates
- Save Changes
- 'D Revert
- () Reboot
- ③ Restore
- 🗘 Update Firmware
- 🛓 Download Logs
- Manage Certificates

Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
	✓ Yes	× No

2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the Firmware Upgrade dialog, click + Browse.

📽 Firmware Upgrade			×
Browse to Select a file			+ Browse
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete
			✓ Cancel

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	e Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	Û
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	â
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	â
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	a
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	â
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	D
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	a

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - Root: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G interface.

DM-NAX-BTIO-1G	·C442683F0	C7EA
✓ Status 🗘 Settings	Security	802.1x Configuration
> Device		
> Network		
> Control System		

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The Device section displays the Model, Firmware Version, and Serial Number of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

✓ Device	
	Model DM-NAX-BTIO-1G
	Firmware Version 1.0.0033.11191
	Serial Number 2346CRX00386
+ More Details	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

DM-NAX-BTIO-10 1.0.0033.11191 Bild Feb 13 2024 (531246) Update 1.0.0033.11191 Bootloader 1.0.00 Bootloader 1.0.00 CCUI Version 1.1327.1 All S2 1.10 Sild time 1.1.0 Build time 1.1.10 Build time 0.0020 Product ID 0.0200 Product ID 0.0200.0000,#FFFFFFFFFF PRE-BOOT (v9.000.00000,#FFFFFFFFFFFF PRE-BOOT (v9.000.0000),#FFFFFFFFFFF Ctrl-extelkin-pp Driver v3.0 Ctrl-prod-in Driver v3.0	- More Details	
Build Feb 13 2024 (531246) Update 1.0.0033.11191 Bootloader 1.00.00 CCUI Version 1.1327.1 XIOSDK 3.8.2 IoTSDK 1.11.0 Build time 11:19:07 Revision ID 0x0200 HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFFFF PRE-BOOT (v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFFFFF Gott-Patchkin-pps Driver v1.1 Ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0	DM-NAX-RTIO-1G	1.0.0033.11191
Updater 1.0.0033.1191 Bootloader 1.00.00 CCUI Version 1.1327.1 XIOSDK 38.2 Int 1.0 1.10 Build time 11:19:07 Product ID 0x7A09 VO200 10000,#FFFFFFFFF HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000,0000,#FFFFFFFFFF HDCP2X-SKE V000,0000,#FFFFFFFFFFF Group Control 1000,0000,#FFFFFFFFFF BOOTLOADER [v9.000,0000,#FFFFFFFFFFF Ctrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 Ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0		
Bootloader 1.00.00 CCUI Version 1.1327.1 XIOSDK 3.8.2 InTSDK 1.11.0 Build time 1.11.9:07 Product ID 0x7A09 NO200 0x200 HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.000.00000,#FFFFFFFFFF PRE-BOOT [v9.000.00000] GRUTADER [v9.000.00000] Ctrl-prod-im Driver v1.1		
CCUI Version 1.1327.1 NIOSDK 3.8.2 InTSDK 1.11.0 Build time 1.11.9:07 Product ID 0x7A09 Revision ID 0x0200 HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.000.00000,#FFFFFFFFFF PRE-BOOT [v9.000.00000] Gtrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 Ctrl-prod-im Driver v3.0		
XIOSDK 3.8.2 IoTSDK 1.11.0 Build time 11:19:07 Product ID 0x7A09 Revision ID 0x200 HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF] PRE-BOOT [v9.000.00000] Gtrl-prod-info Driver v1.1 Ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0	CCUI Version	
Build time 11:19:07 Product ID 0x7A09 Revision ID 0x0200 HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF] PRE-BOOT [v9.000.00000] BOOTLOADER [v9.000.00000] ctrl-prod-im Driver v1.1 ctrl-prod-im Driver v3.0		
Build time 11:19:07 Product ID 0x7A09 Revision ID 0x0200 HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF] PRE-BOOT [v9.000.00000] BOOTLOADER [v9.000.00000] ctrl-prod-im Driver v1.1 ctrl-prod-im Driver v3.0		
Revision ID 0x0200 HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFF] PRE-BOOT [v9.0000.0000] BOOTLOADER [v9.0000.0000] Ctrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 Driver v3.0 Driver v3.0	Build time	11:19:07
HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFF] PRE-BOOT [v9.0000.00000] BOOTLOADER [v9.0000.00000] ctrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 Driver v3.0	Product ID	0x7A09
HDCP2X-SKE HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFF] PRE-BOOT [v9.0000.00000] BOOTLOADER [v9.0000.00000] ctrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0	Revision ID	0x0200
PRE-BOOT [v9.0000.00000] BOOTLOADER [v9.0000.00000] ctrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0	HDCP2X-SKE	
BOOTLOADER [v9.0000.0000] ctrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0	HDCP2X-SKE	HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF]
ctrl-extclkin-pps Driver v1.1 ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0	PRE-BOOT	[v9.0000.00000]
ctrl-prod-info Driver v3.0	BOOTLOADER	[v9.0000.00000]
	ctrl-extclkin-pps	Driver v1.1
ctrl-io-bt FW v2.0.98	ctrl-prod-info	Driver v3.0
	ctrl-io-bt	FW v2.0.98
PUF 1.0.0033.11191	PUF	1.0.0033.11191
Forced Auth Mode True	Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

✓ Network	
Domain Name O DNS Servers 1	DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com 10.64.5.10(DHCP)
DHCP	On
IP Address	10.64.68.175
Subnet Mask Default Gateway	255.255.255.0 10.64.68.1
Link Active	true
MAC Address	c4.42.68.3f.c7.ea

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G-00107FB58088.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

✓ Control System							
— IP Table		Encrypt Connectio	n ON				
- IF lable	IP ID	Room Id	IP Address/Hostname	Туре	Server Port	Connection	Status
	с		DIN-AP4-R- C442681A3F36	Peer	41796	Gway	ONLINE

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables configuration of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G interface.

Many options in the Settings tab are exclusive to a specific device mode: Residential or Commercial. The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is in Commercial mode by default.

This section provides the following information:

- Commercial Mode on page 146
- Residential Mode on page 163

Commercial Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 146
- Commissioning on page 151
- Output Channels on page 152
- Input Channels on page 156
- DM NAX Streams on page 158
- Mixing on page 162

Status Settings	Security	802.1x Configuration
> System Setup		
> Commissioning		
> Output Channels		
> Input Channels		
> NAX Streams		
> Mixing		

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

✓ System Setup	✓ System Setup							
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Date/Time Auto Update Network Control System Cloud Settings Device Modes							
— Date/Time								
Synchronization			_					
		Time Synchronization						
			C Synchronize Now					
NTP Time Servers								
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID		
		pool.ntp.org	123	None 🗸		0		
	+ Ad	d – Remove						
Configuration								
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸				
		Date	02/27/2024					
		Time	17:14					

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** tab to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

— Date/Time									
Synchronization									
		Time Synchronization							
			Synch	ronize Now					
NTP Time Servers									
		Address	Port		Authentication M	fethod	Authentication Key	ŀ	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123		None	\sim	******		0
	+ Ad	ld – Remove							
Configuration									
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eas	tern Time (US &	Can 🗸				
		Date	02/21/2024						
		Time	12:40						

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

— Auto Update			
	Auto Update		
	Custom URL		
	Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blo	b.core.wind
Schedule			
	Day of Week	Daily	\sim
	Time of Day	02:07	
	Poll Interval	0	Minutes

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired Day of Week and Time of Day (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** tab contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

- Network	
Hostname *	DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G-C442683FB8AC
Domain	lan
Primary Static DNS	192.168.1.1(DHCP)
Secondary Static DNS	
Adapter 1	
DHCP Enabled	
IP Address	192.168.1.231
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	192.168.1.1

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - Primary Static DNS: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

— Control System						
	Control System Username	chdevice				
	Control System Password	•••••				
		Encrypt Conne	ction			
IP Table						
	IP ID		IP Address/Hostnam	ie	Room Id	
	C		DIN-AP4-R-C44268	1A3F36	Room Id	
	+ Add × Remove					

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the Control System Password field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

C	loud	Settings	
-		eeeenige	1

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes	
— Cloud	Settings					
				Cloud Configurati	on Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can communicate with the XiO Cloud® platform.

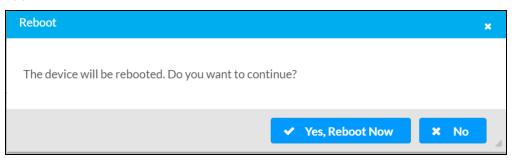
Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** tab to configure the **Application Mode** of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
Device	Modes (Autosa	ved) —					
					Application Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~

The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.

• Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.



- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

By default, the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is set to **Commercial (Advanced)** mode.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning	
Starting Multicast Address	239.8.0.0
Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.0.8
	Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Output Channels

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as an **Edit** option for more advanced settings within each zone.

— Zones (Autosave	d) ————			
Global Filter	2			
Name	LineOut1	LineOut2	StreamOut1Ch1	StreamOut1Ch2
Volume (%)	25 50 50 50 50 25 30 ♥			
Signal Presence				
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute				
Action	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit

Signal Presence indicates whether or not an audio signal is detected in that zone.

Signal Level indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

- **Nominal**: The signal level is within normal operating bounds and below the clipping threshold.
- Clipping: The signal level is clipping or above the -3 dB warning threshold and in danger of clipping.

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider up to increase or down to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Click Edit to view additional Zone and Output options.

Zone Settings

To configure the settings for an output channel, click the **Edit** button. The **Edit Zone** window appears.

DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G-C442683FB8AC > Zones LineOut1
> Zone
> Output

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Delay**.

Delay (Autosaved)	∨ Zone			
Delay Time(ms) 0 🔷 ms	— — Delay (Autosaved)			
		Delay Time(ms)	0	0 🔷 ms

Delay

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

NOTE: The Delay feature is only available on the line level output channels.

Output

Click **Output** to access the settings for **Minimum/Maximum Volume** and **Signal**.

∨ Output			
— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)			
	Minimum	0	0 🔷 %
	Maximum		100 🔷 %
	Default	-0	30 🔷 %
— Signal (Autosaved)			
	Signal	Not Present	
	Clipping	None	

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)		
	Minimum	0 🔷 %
	Maximum	100 🔷 %
	Default	30 🗢 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.

- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Signal

— — Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Input Channels

The **Input Channels** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the front panel XLR inputs on the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

— Analog Inputs (Au	ite courd)			
— Analog Inputs (At	itosaved)			
Name	XLR1	XLR2	StreamIn1Ch1	StreamIn1Ch2
Analog Gain (db)	17	17		
Compensation (db)				
Signal Present				
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mode	Line 🗸	Line 🗸		
Phantom Power				
Mute				
Action	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set an analog gain value for a given input, click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from 0 dB to 60 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- 3. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.

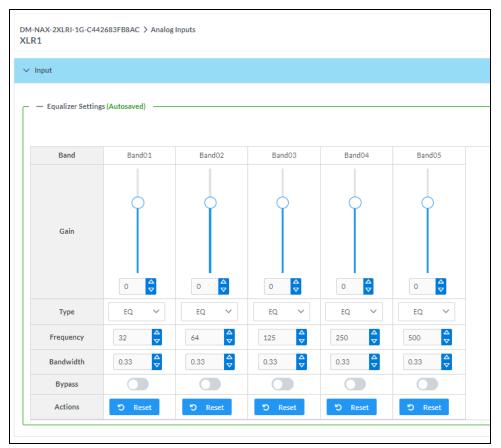
- 4. To switch between microphone level and line level input signals, expand the **Mode** drop-down and select the desired input signal level. By default, the XLR inputs are both set to **Line** level.
- 5. Set a channel's **Phantom Power** toggle to the right to enable +48V phantom power. Set the channel's **Phantom Power** toggle to the left to disable phantom power. By default, **Phantom Power** is disabled, and can only be enabled while the **Mode** of the channel is set to **Mic**.
- 6. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

Click **Edit** to open the equalizer for a given input channel.

Equalizer Settings



Each XLR input channel of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G has a dedicated five-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the input signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed.

Do the following to configure a given equalizer band:

- 1. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.
- 2. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - **EQ:** a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- 3. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- 4. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- 5. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- 6. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

DM NAX Streams

The local inputs of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream. This single two channel stream will encode XLR input 1 as the left channel, and XLR input 2 as the right channel.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

NAX Streams							
— Transmitters (Autosaved		TP Clock Source er MAC Address PTP Priority	No 00.10.7f.9c.1f.e9 254				
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Str	am Address	Nax Stream Name		Status	Actions
StreamOut1Ch1	Stream01	0.0.0.0		Stream01c4.42.68.3f.b8.ac		Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$
Actions CurrentStream Address Requested Stream Address Status Actions							
StreamIn1Ch1	Stream01	0.0.0.0		0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped	Þ = 🌣

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the DM NAX device's PTP clock is the master clock on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G's clock is the PTP master clock and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- **Master Clock Status** displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that is currently acting as the master clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

To configure the DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button () in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	
V OK X CANCEL	

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.

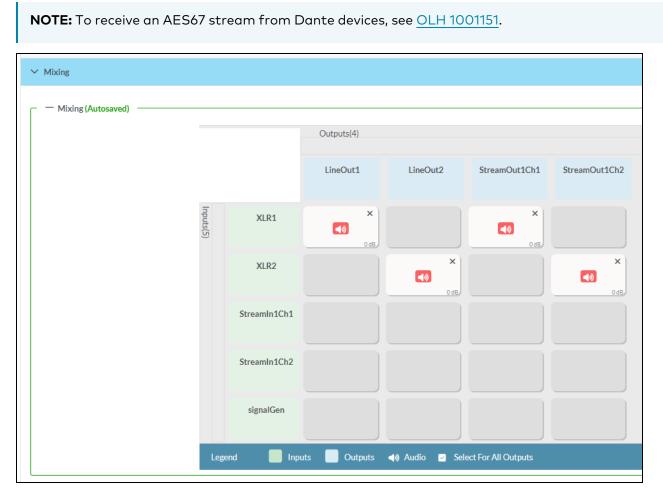
2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure			×
Auto Initi	ation		
	Port 5004		•
		✓ ОК	CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Mixing

The **Mixing** matrix is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to an output on the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.



To route inputs to outputs on the device:

- Click the cells corresponding to the desired output that are to be paired for routing. Once a route is made,
 appears. The input that you have selected for a given row will route to the output corresponding to that row in the matrix.
- To break a given route click 🚺 or 🗙 .

Each output can have any number of inputs routed to it. To adjust the mix setting for a route, click the **dB** value of the cell, then do one of the following:

- Move the slider up to increase or down to decrease the mix level.
- Click the arrows to increase or decrease the mix level.
- Manually enter a value in the field.

A≫ LineIn2
V OK X Cancel

Residential Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 164
- Commissioning on page 168
- Output Channels on page 169
- Inputs on page 174
- NAX Streams on page 175
- Routing on page 177

✓ Status	Settings	Security	#802.1x Configuration
> System	n Setup		
> Comm	issioning		
> Outpu	t Channels		
> Inputs			
> NAXS	treams		
> Routin	g		

System Setup

The **System Setup** section displays information about the Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, Control System, Cloud Settings, and Device Modes.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

System Setup					
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control System Cloud Settings Device Modes				
— Date/Time					
Synchronization					
	Time Synchronization				
		Synchronize Now			
NTP Time Servers		Synchronizervow			
	Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
	pool.ntp.org	123	None		0
	+ Add - Remove				
Configuration					
	Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸		
	Date	02/21/2024			
	Time	11:49			

Time Synchronization

1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.

- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

✓ System Setup						
Date/Time <u>Auto Update</u>	Network C	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
— Auto Update						
			Aut	to Update		
			Cu	stom URL		
			Custom	URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.b	lob.core.wind
Schedule						
			Day	y of Week	Daily	\sim
			Tir	me of Day	02:25	
			Po	ll Interval	0	Minutes
					Update Now	

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:

- a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
- b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

— Network	
Hostname *	DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G-C442683FB8AC
Domain	lan
Primary Static DNS	192.168.1.1(DHCP)
Secondary Static DNS	
Adapter 1	
DHCP Enabled	
IP Address	192.168.1.231
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	192.168.1.1

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:

- **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
- **Secondary Static DNS**: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
- IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.
- **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
- **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

✓ System Setup				
Date/Time Auto Update Network Control Syste	m Cloud Settings Device N	lodes		
- Control System				
		Encrypt Connection		
IP Table				
	IP ID	10		
	IP ID	IP	Address/Hostname	Room Id
			No records found	
	+ Add X Rer	nove		

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the Control System Password field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G in the IP ID field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the **IP Address/Hostname** field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Cloud Settings

_ ·	- Cloud Settings	
Clo	oud Configuration Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can communicate with the XiO Cloud® platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** section to configure the **Application Mode**.

✓ System Setup				
	Control System Cloud Settin	gs Device Modes		
Device Modes (Autosaved)	Ap	plication Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~

- Application Mode: The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.
 - Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.

Reboot	×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to continue?	
✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning		
	Starting Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
	Last Used Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
		Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.127.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>General Network</u> <u>Requirements</u> document for details.

Output Channels

The **Output Channels** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

✓ Output Channels				
— Zones (Autosaved) —				
	Name	Volume	Mute	Action
	LineOut	30 🖨 %	49 Mute	Configure

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (• Configure). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Balance**, and **Delay**.

> Zone		
– Balance (Autosaved)		
	Left / Right	0 ♀ %
– Delay (Autosaved) –		
	Delay Time(ms)	0 ♀ ms

Balance

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

- Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.
- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.

• Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, Signal, Bussing Volume Offset, and Signal Generator.

✓ Output		
— — Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —		
,		
	Minimum	0 🖨 %
	Maximum	100 🔷 %
	Default	30 🔶 %
Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)		
	Stereo / Mono	O Stereo
		Mono
	Zone Configuration	Standard
Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— — Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)		
	Minimum	0 🔷 %
	Maximum	100 🚔 %
	Default	30 🗢 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.
- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Stereo/Mono

Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	Stereo Mono
Zone Configuration	Standard

Select either **Stereo** or **Mono** from the **Stereo/Mono** radio buttons. If **Stereo** is selected, both output channels can have independent audio content. If **Mono** is selected, both output channels receive the same audio content.

Signal

Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Bussing Volume Offset

 Bussing Volume Offset (Autosaved) 		
	Bussing Volume Offset	 0 🔷 db

Bussing Volume Offset is an additional level compensation applied to the zone relative to any other zones it is grouped with via the **Bussing** feature.

To set the bussing volume offset, do one of the following:

- Move the **Bussing Volume Offset** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the offset.
- Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the offset. Values range from -12 dB to 12 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- Manually enter a value in the **Bussing Volume Offset** field.

Signal Generator

Signal Generator (Autosaved)		
	Signal Generator	◄୬ Inactive
	Signal Generator Volume	30 🔷 %
Advanced Signal Generator (Autosaved)		
	Left Channel	
	Right Channel	
	Signal Type	Tone 🗸

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G has a built-in signal generator that allows an integrator to send an audio signal to the output for testing purposes.

- To route the signal generator to the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Active and is highlighted in blue. To unroute the signal generator on the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Inactive and is highlighted in grey. By default, the signal generator is not routed to the zone output.
- 2. To adjust the signal generator's volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Signal Generator Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the signal generator volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Signal Generator Volume** field.

Advanced Signal Generator

The advanced signal generator settings control the signal type of the signal generator, and allow the left and right channel to be enabled or disabled independently of one another.

- 1. Set the **Left Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the left channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the left channel. By default, **Left Channel** is enabled.
- 2. Set the **Right Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the right channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the right channel. By default, **Right Channel** is enabled.
- 3. Select an audio test signal type from the **Signal Type** drop-down menu. The available signal types are:
 - **Tone**: Generates a 1 kHz sine wave tone.
 - Pink Noise: Generates pink noise.
 - White Noise: Generates white noise.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Inputs

The **Inputs** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog, digital, and media streaming inputs on the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

>	Inputs							
Γ	— — Analog Inputs (Autosaved) ————							
	Name	XLR1-2						
	Gain (db)							
	Signal Present							
	Clipping Detected	Nominal						
	Mute							
	Action	🕑 Edit						

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

NAX Streams

The local inputs of the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream. This single two channel stream will encode XLR input 1 as the left channel, and XLR input 2 as the right channel.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

✓ NAX Streams						
This Device is the Leader PTP Clock Source No PTP Clock Leader MAC Address 00.10.7/50:16.9 PTP Priority 254						
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name		Status	Actions
StreamOut1Ch1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	Stream01c4.42.68.3f.b8.ac		Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ♦
— — Receivers (Autosaved) —						
Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions
StreamIn1Ch1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ✿

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is the PTP clock master and **No** will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- Master Clock Status displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions
N1-IN2	Stream01	239.8.0.2	Stream01c4.42.68.18.54.47	Stream Started	► ■
N3-IN4	Stream02	239.8.0.3	Stream02c4.42.68.18.54.47	Stream Started	

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	‡
	V OK X CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

Γ	- Receivers (Autosaved)								
	Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Acti	ons	
	Zone_Amp1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped			0
	Zone_Amp2	Stream02	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped			۰

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

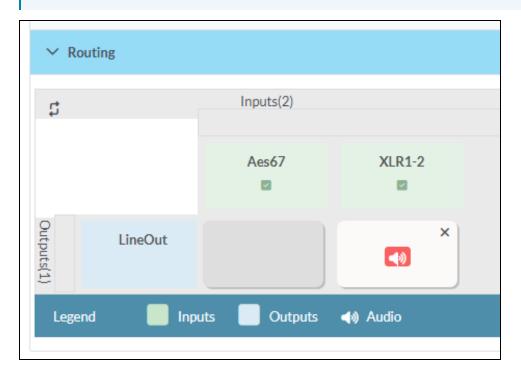
Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	\$
	V OK X CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The **Routing** section is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see OLH 1001151.



To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, 🕢 appears. To break a given route click 🕠 or 🗙 . To route a single input to all zones, click on the 🔽 icon under the input's name.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G functions. By default, security is disabled.

✓ Status 🔹 Settings	Security	# 802.1x Configuration		
✓ Security				
			SSL Mode	Encrypt V
SSL Authentication			Username *	chdevice
			Password *	****
			Confirm Password *	****
Current User Users	Groups			
			Name	admin
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Current User	Password			

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User Users	Groups	
	Name	admin
	Access Level	Administrator
	Active Directory User	No
	Groups	Administrators
Change Current User F	Password	

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	•••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		🗸 ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Users Groups						
Q Search_						
Username	AD User	Actions				
admin	No					
chdevice	No					
	$\langle \langle 1 \rangle \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle$					
Create User						

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- **AD User**: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	×
Name	test
Active Directory User	
Password	•••••
Confirm Password	•••••
Groups	Administrators 🔻
	V OK K Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the Groups drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following.

Create User		×
Name	Connects\test	
Active Directory User		
Groups	Connects •	
	V OK K Cancel	li

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details		×
Mentoson		
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	🗸 ок	

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators 💌	
	🗸 ок 🗶	Cancel

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

Current User Users Groups				
Q Search				
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Actions	
Administrators	No	Administrator	•	
Connects	No	Connect	0	
Operators	No	Operator	•	
Programmers	No	Programmer	0	
Users	No	User	0	
\ll $<$ 1 $>$ $>$ 10 \checkmark				
Create Group				

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (⁰) or to delete (
) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	•
Active Directory Group	0	
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test	
Access Level	Administrator •	
Active Directory Group		
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details	×
Name	Administrators
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory Group	No
	🗸 ок

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

✓ Status	
* 802.1x Configuration	
IEEE 802.1x Authentication	
Authentication Method	EAP MSCHAP V2- password
Domain	secure12
Username	admin
Password	
Enable Authentication Server Validation	
Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s)	Q
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1
	Actalis Authentication Root CA
	AffirmTrust Commercial
	AffirmTrust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 3
	Amazon Root CA 4
	Atos TrustedRoot 2011
	Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Baltimore CyberTrust Root

To Configure DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-8ZSA is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the Authentication Required dialog that opens, and then click Log In.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-8ZSA

This section describes how to configure the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-8ZSA web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 190
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application on page 255

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS	
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later	
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later	
	Microsoft Edge web browser	
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later	
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later	

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-8ZSA into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

@ CRESTI		
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

CRESTRON .			
		Device Administration	
	Username		
	Password		
	a,	Sign In	
		© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc.	
		Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates
- Manage Audio Profiles
- Download Configuration
- Upload Configuration

✓ Action –
🖹 Save Changes
' D Revert
ບ Reboot
ව Restore
🎝 Update Firmware
🕹 Download Logs
Manage Certificates
🌣 Manage Audio Profiles
🕹 Download Configuration
1 Upload Configuration

Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-8ZSA

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-8ZSA to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-8ZSA to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
Device will be restored to factory defaults, continue.		
	✓ Yes	× No

2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-8ZSA to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the Firmware Upgrade dialog, click + Browse.

Firmware Upgrade	e			×
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete	
Select File	+ Browse			

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	e Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	Û
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	â
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	â
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	a
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	â
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	D
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	a

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - **Root**: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-8ZSA to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-8ZSA has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-8ZSA. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Manage Audio Profiles

Use the **Manage Audio Profiles** dialog to add, remove, and manage the audio profiles of speakers.

Default Profiles 🔒 User Profiles	5	
Search Q		
Model	Manufacturer	Туре
SAROS IC6	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
ESSENCE IW6	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
SAROS ICE8	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
ESSENCE IC5	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
Air SR4	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
	H + 1 2 3 4 5 + 1	4

Click **Manage Audio Profiles** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following audio profiles tabs are displayed, providing information such as **Model**, **Manufacturer**, and **Type** of the speaker profiles:

- **Default Profiles**: Lists the default library of included speaker profiles.
- User Profiles: Lists the custom, user loaded profiles, and allows them to be loaded and removed.

In the **Search** field, enter the speaker's profile name to search for the profile. The speaker profile matching the search criteria is displayed.

NOTE: To create a custom speaker profile, see <u>OLH 1001820</u>.

To Add a Speaker Profile

Search	Q		+ Add Profile 🗊 Delete Profile
	Model 🗢	Manufacturer 🖨	Type \$
	Inspiron	Creative	SpeakerProfile
	acive	Creative	SpeakerProfile

- 1. Click the **User Profiles** tab.
- 2. Click the **+ Add Profiles** button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the .prof file, and then click the **Open** button.
- 5. Click the **Upload** button.
- 6. Click **OK**. This will add the profile to the list box.

The speaker profile is now available for selection and can be applied to the speaker.

To Delete a Speaker Profile

ge Audio P			
Default Search			+ Add Profile 🍵 Delete Profile
	Model 🗢	Manufacturer 🗢	Type 🗢
	Inspiron	Creative	SpeakerProfile
~	acive	Creative	SpeakerProfile
			× Clos

- 1. Click the **User Profiles** tab.
- 2. Select the checkbox corresponding to the audio profile that needs to be deleted.
- 3. Click Delete Profile button.

The speaker profile is deleted.

Download Configuration

Click **Download Configuration** to download a TGZ file containing the settings data for the DM NAX device.

NOTE: User accounts for accessing the device, streaming service accounts, multicast addresses, and stream names are not saved in this configuration file.

Upload Configuration

1. Click **Upload Configuration** to upload a TGZ file that will overwrite the current settings of the DM NAX device with a saved configuration.

CAUTION: Be sure to load a TGZ file for the same DM NAX device type while using the Load Configuration feature. For example, if loading a TGZ file to a DM-NAX-8ZSA, be sure that the TGZ file originated from a DM-NAX-8ZSA.

2. Click **Browse** to navigate to the desired TGZ file in your file browser. Double-click the file or highlight it and click **Open**.

Device Configuration			×
Browse to Select a file 1 Browse + Browse	2 File Upload	3 In Progress	4 Complete
			× Cancel

3. Click **Upload** to begin the file upload process. A progress bar will indicate the status of the configuration file upload.

Device Configuration			×
Upload the selected file	≘ - dm-nax-8zsa_config_2(023.10.12_14.15.22.tgz	
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 In Progress	4 Complete
ᆂ Upload			
			× Cancel

4. Once the upload is complete, the device will require a reboot. Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to begin the reboot, or click **No** to return to the web UI.

Device Configuration	×
Reboot	×
A reboot is required for changes to take effect. If you do not reboot now, you will need so later in order to complete your change. Do you wish to reboot now?	to do
✓ Yes, Reboot Now 🗶 I	No
	li li

NOTE: Any changes made after the configuration file upload, but before a device reboot, may be overwritten when the device is rebooted.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-8ZSA. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-8ZSA (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-8ZSA interface.

@ CRESTRON,	
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	✓ Action
✓ Status ♦ Settings	
> Device	
▶ Network	
Control System	

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The **Device** section displays the **Model**, **Firmware Version**, and **Serial Number** of the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

CRESTRON:	٩
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	✓ Action ▼
✓ Status ♦ Settings	ifiguration
✓ Device	
Model	DM-NAX-8ZSA
Firmware Version	1.0191.08407
Serial Number	2040CRX01091
+ More Details	
Network	
▶ Control System	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

CRESTRON,	٩
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	✓ Action 🔽
- More Details	
DM-NAX-8ZSA	1.0191.08407
Build	Apr 23 2021 (401971)
Updater	1.0191.08407
Bootloader	0.04.00
CCUI Version	2.184.859368
Build time	08:43:50
Product ID	0x7A00
Revision ID	0x0300
amp0-fpga	FW v0.13 (Driver v1.1)
amp1-fpga	FW v0.13 (Driver v1.1)
ctrl-audio-dsp-0	FW v28 (Driver v3.3)
ctrl-audio-dsp-1	FW v28 (Driver v3.3)
ctrl-audio-fpga	FW v0.20 (Driver v1.1)
ctrl-sigma-dsp-0	FW v1.00 (Driver v1.1)
PUF	1.0191.08407
Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-8ZSA, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

CRESTRON,		Ç
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	✓ Action	•
✓ Network		
Host Name	DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	
Domain Name	CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com	
Primary Static DNS	10.88.2.10(DHCP)	
Secondary Static DNS	192.168.200.134(DHCP)	
- Adapter 1		
DHCP	Yes	
IP Address	10.88.105.66	
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
Default Gateway	10.88.105.1	
Link Active	true	
MAC Address	00.10.7f.b5.80.88	
► Control System		

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-8ZSA consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

NOTE: The **+ Adapter 2** option appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-8ZSA are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088 ✓ Action ✓ Status ♦ Settings ● Security ● 802.1x Configuration
✓ Statue A Sociarity ≜9021x Configuration
> Device
▶ Network
← Control System
Encrypt Connection OFF
- IP Table
IP ID Room ID IP Address/Hostname Type Server Port Connection Status
No records found

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-8ZSA
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables you to configure the DM-NAX-8ZSA settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-8ZSA interface.

@ CRESTRON:	٩
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	✓ Action ▼
✓ Status ♦ Security ● 802.1x Configuration	
System Setup	
Commissioning	
► Chimes	
► Zones	
▶ Bussing	
► Inputs	
► NAX Streams	
→ Routing	
▶ Streaming Services	
Port Selection	

Settings available on the **Settings** tab are organized into different sections.

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

CRESTRON.						œ
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088						👻 See Charges 🛛 👻
✓ Status ♦ Settings ⊕ Security ● 802.1x Configuration	e					i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
* System Setup						
- Date/Time						
Synchronization						
	Time Synchronization					
NTP Time Servers		C Synchronize Now				
	Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Ney	Key ID	
	poolintpiorg	123	Note *			
	+ Add = Remove					
Configuration						
	Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Hald *				
	Dete	06/10/2021				
	Time	05:33				

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-8ZSA can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

CRESTRON:		
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088		✓ Action
← System Setup		
- + Date/Time		
- Auto Update		
Auto Update		
Custom URL		
Custom URL Path		orewind
Schedule		
Day of Week	Daily	•
Time of Day	02:10	
Poll Interval	0	Minutes
	Update Now	

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-8ZSA, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

CRESTRON:		
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088		✓ Save
+ Auto Update		
- Network		
Host Na	me DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	
Dom	ain CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com	
Primary Static D	NS 10.88.2.10(DHCP)	
Secondary Static D	NS 192.168.200.134(DHCP)	
Adapter 1	_	
DH		
IP Addr	ess 10.88.105.66	
Subnet M	ask 255.255.255.0	
Default Gatev	vay 10.88.105.1	

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-8ZSA consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTES:

- An **+ Adapter 2** option only appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-8ZSA are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature. The settings for Adapter 2 are identical to those available for Adapter 1.
- DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-8ZSA is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-8ZSA is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-8ZSA.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

CRESTRON:				
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088				✓ Action
✓ Status ♦ Settings	802.1x Configuration			
✓ System Setup				
+ Date/Time				
+ Auto Update				
+ Network				
– Control System				
	Encrypt Connection			
IP Table				
	IP ID	IP Address/Hostname	Room ID	
		No records found		
	+ Add × Remove			

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the **Control System Username** field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-8ZSA in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the **IP Address/Hostname** field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to all of the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

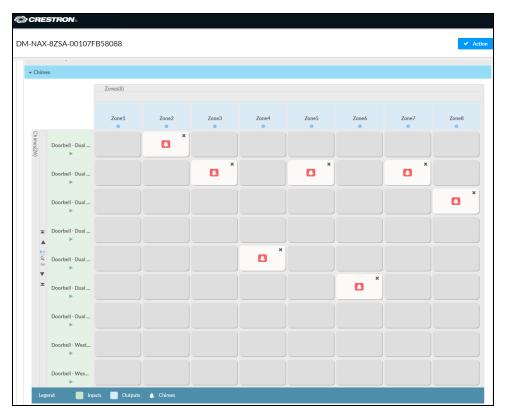
▼ Commissioning		
Starting Multicast Address	239.8.3.5	
Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.3.36	
	Assign Addresses	

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-8ZSA a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.231.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Chimes

The **Chimes** section allows the built-in chime files to be assigned to any of the output zones on the device.



For each chime file, click the cells corresponding to the desired Zones for playback of that specific chime sound. You can assign multiple chimes to the same zone. To view all available chimes, use the **A** or **V** arrows at the left of the matrix to change pages.

To configure the chime volume of a zone:

1. Click the 🔅 icon corresponding to the zone. A **Configure** window appears.

Configure		×
Do Not Disturb		
Volume	30 🗘 %	
	V OK X CANCEL	

- 2. To set the volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the chime volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the chime volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

NOTE: The chime volume is independent of the zone volume control.

- 3. Set the **Do Not Disturb** toggle to the right to mute all chimes for the zone. Set the **Do Not Disturb** toggle to the left to unmute the chimes.
- 4. Click **OK** to apply the new settings.

Zones

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

- Zones (Autosaved)				
- 20163 (10031100)				
	Name	Volume	Mute	Action
	Screen Porch	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure
	Bedroom 1	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure
	Bedroom 2	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure
	Master Bedroom	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure
	Master Bath	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure
	Kitchen	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure
	Dining Room	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure
	Living Room	30 🗘 %	4) Mute	O Configure

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (**Configure**). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

@ CRESTRON,	(
Cli Edit Zone	
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088 > Zones Zone1	
→ Zone	-
▶ Output	

Zone

Click Zone to access	the settings f	or Tone, Balan	ce, and Delay.

* Zone	
- Tone (Autosaved)	
Tone Profile	CH ·
Bass	0 0 0 0 0
Treble	0 🟮 db
Loudness	
Night Mode	Off 👻
- Balance (Autosaved)	
Left / Right	o 🚦
- Delay (Autosaved)	
Delay Time(ma)	0 ns

Tone

ſ	- Tone (Autosaved)	
	Tone Profile	CH ×
	Bass	O 0 0 a
	Treble	0 🟮 do
	Loudness	
	Night Mode	
L		

The **Tone** section provides adjustments for the **Tone Profile**, **Bass**, **Treble**, **Loudness**, and **Night Mode** settings of the zone output.

NOTE: The Tone Profile, Bass, Treble, and Loudness settings in the Tone section are all applied separately from the Equalizer Settings for the zone. This means that any adjustments made in the Tone section will stack with those made in the Equalizer Settings section.

 To select a tone profile preset for the zone, select an option from the Tone Profile drop-down menu. The available options are Off, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, and Spoken Word. By default, Off is selected.

- 2. Bass: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- 3. Treble: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.
- 4. To enable the loudness setting on the zone output, slide the **Loudness** switch to the right. To disable loudness, slide the **Loudness** switch to the left.
- 5. The Night Mode feature applies subtle processing to restrict the dynamic range of the zone audio, to allow for lower listening levels at night or in rooms where higher listening levels would be disruptive. To select a dynamics processing level, select an option from the Night Mode drop-down menu. The available options are Off, Low, Medium, and High. By default, Off is selected.

Balance

– Balance (Autosaved)	Left/Right 0	

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

- Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.
- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.
- Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

Delay (Autosaved) — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	0 🗘 ms

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 250 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, Signal, Bussing Volume Offset, Configure Speaker Profile, Speaker Configuration, Casting, Speaker/Faults, Line Out, Signal Generator, Advanced Signal Generator, and Equalizer Settings.

← Output		
- Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)		
	Minimum O	0 🗧 %
	Maximum O	100 🗧 %
	Default 📃	30 🗧 %
]
- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)		
	Stereo / Mono O Stereo Mono	
	Zone Configuration Standard	•
- Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal Not Present	

Minimum/Maximum Volume

– Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)		
Minimum	O	14 🗘 %
Maximum	O	86 🗘 %
Default	0	27 🗘 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.
- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

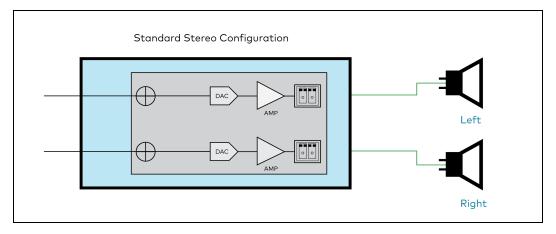
Stereo/Mono

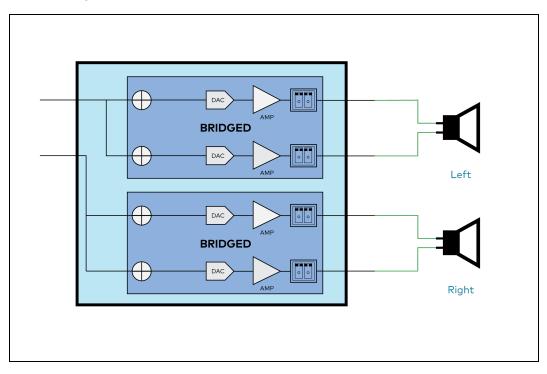
- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	O Stereo
	O Mono
Zone Configuration	Standard 🔻

- 1. Select either **Stereo** or **Mono** from the **Stereo/Mono** field.
- 2. Select the zone configuration from the **Zone Configuration** drop-down menu. The available values are **Standard**, **Bridged**, **Bridged 2.1**, **Bridged Sub 2.1**, and **Bridged Mono**. See the diagrams below for the output signal flow applied in each configuration.

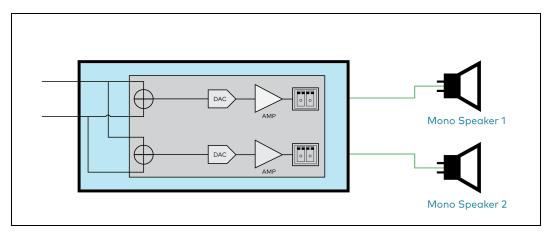
NOTE: The **Stereo/Mono** field is disabled for the Bridged 2.1, Bridged Sub 2.1, and Bridged Mono zone configurations.

Stereo - Standard

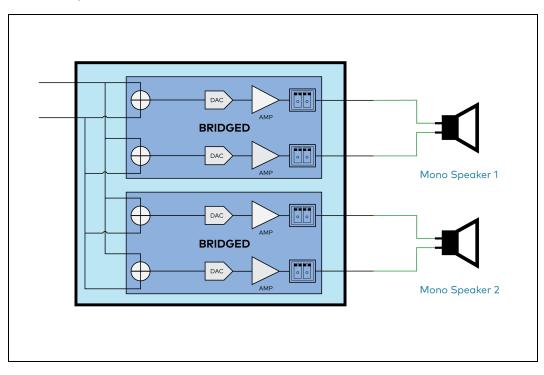




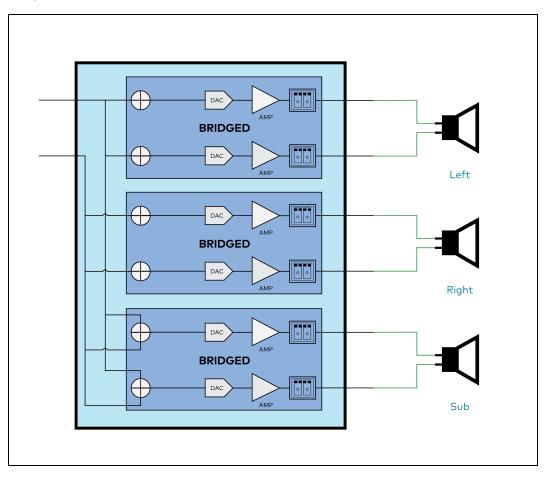
Mono - Standard

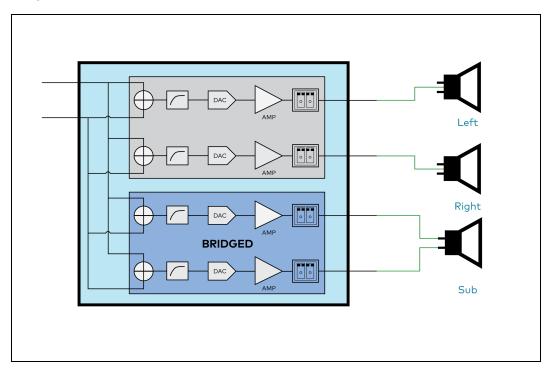


Mono - Bridged

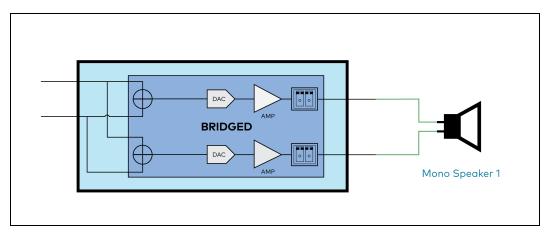


Bridged 2.1





Bridged Mono



Signal

Γ	-	Signa	l (Autosa	ved)			
					Signal	Not Present	
					Clipping	None	

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.

• If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Bussing Volume Offset

Г	- Bussing Volume Offset (Autosaved)	ī
	Bussing Volume Offset	

Bussing Volume Offset is an additional level compensation applied to the zone relative to any other zones it is grouped with via the **Bussing** feature.

To set the bussing volume offset, do one of the following:

- Move the **Bussing Volume Offset** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the offset.
- Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the offset. Values range from -12 dB to 12 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- Manually enter a value in the **Bussing Volume Offset** field.

Configure Speaker Profile

The DM-NAX-8ZSA has a library of built-in speaker profiles that contain equalizer, speaker protection, and impedance settings specific to Crestron and third-party speaker models. Custom speaker profiles can also be generated and loaded to the DM-NAX-8ZSA. The **Configure Speaker Profile** field is used to apply these speaker profiles to a given zone of the DM NAX device.

NOTE: Applying a speaker profile on a zone will overwrite the existing **Speaker Configuration** and **Equalizer** settings for that zone.

	Applied Manufacturer Applied Model	Crestron SAROS ICE4	
	Global Filter Q		
	Model 🗢		Manufacturer 🗢
\bigcirc	Air LS4		Crestron
	Air LS6		Crestron
	Air SR4		Crestron
	Air SR6		Crestron
\bigcirc	Air SR8		Crestron
			► H
		Apply	

In the **Global Filter** field, enter the speaker's model name to search for its associated profile. Any speaker profiles matching the search criteria are displayed.

To apply a speaker profile:

- 1. Select the radio button corresponding to the speaker profile.
- 2. Click Apply.

The equalizer, impedance, and speaker protection settings of the zone are updated as per the applied speaker profile.

After applying a speaker profile, the **Speaker Configuration** and **Equalizer** settings for the zone can still be edited. The **Configure Speaker Profile** section will display a notification if these settings were altered after the speaker profile was applied.

Profile settings have been locally altered

Speaker Configuration

Γ	 Speaker Configuration (Autosaved) 		
	Enable Speaker Protect		
	Speaker Wattage	— 0	40 🗘 Watts
	Impedance	8 Ohms 🔻	

- Set the Enable Speaker Protect toggle to the right position to enable speaker protection for the zone output. Set the toggle to the left position to disable speaker protection. By default, Enable Speaker Protect is set to the left position.
- 2. To set the maximum output wattage, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Speaker Wattage** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker.
 - Click the Watts arrows to increase or decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker. Values range from 5 W to 150 W, adjustable in increments of 1 W.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Speaker Wattage** field.
- 3. Select the impedance of the speaker on a selected zone from the **Impedance** drop-down menu. Values are **4 Ohms**, **8 Ohms**, and **Bridged**.

Casting

- Casting (Autosaved)			
	Maximum Casting Volume		80 🗘 %
	Casting Name *	naxRoom	
	AirPlay		
	Spotify		

The Casting section is used to enable or disable the ability of third-party devices to cast audio to the DM NAX output zone, as well as set a maximum casting volume and friendly name for the zone.

To configure Casting:

- Maximum Casting Volume is an alternate value for the Maximum volume set in the Minimum/Maximum Volume on page 214 settings, applied to the zone only when a casting service is routed to it. To set the maximum casting volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum Casting Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the maximum casting volume. Values range from 70% to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum Casting Volume** field.

NOTE: If the **Maximum Casting Volume** value is higher than the regular **Maximum** volume value, the **Maximum** value will be applied instead.

2. A custom casting name (for example, "Living Room") must be entered so that a name for the zone will be displayed in the list of available casting destinations when initiating a stream. Enter this friendly name in the **Casting Name** field.

NOTE: Ensure that the **Casting Name** field is populated as any field with an asterisk (*) is mandatory.

Once AirPlay[®] and/or Spotify Connect[™] are enabled, this name will be displayed as an available destination on the casting device.

To configure Apple AirPlay[®] casting:

1. Set the **AirPlay** toggle to the right to enable AirPlay casting to the zone's associated media player. Set the **AirPlay** toggle to the left to disable AirPlay casting to the associated media player.

To configure Spotify Connect[™] casting:

1. Set the **Spotify** toggle to the right to enable Spotify Connect casting to the zone's associated media player. Set the **Spotify** toggle to the left to disable Spotify Connect casting to the associated media player.

To stream media from an iOS device or Spotify app to a zone in your distributed audio system, refer to the DM-NAX-8ZSA Quick Start.

To stream media from a Roon[®] streaming device to a zone in your distributed audio system:

- 1. Enable Apple AirPlay casting for each DM NAX zone.
- 2. Launch the Roon desktop app.
- 3. Open the Roon app menu and navigate to the **Settings** submenu, then select **Audio**. A table of discovered network devices that the Roon device can stream to will be displayed. Any devices that previously have been enabled for Roon casting are listed under the **Connected to Core** section, and the rest of the discovered devices are listed under **Other network devices**.
- 4. Find each of the DM NAX zones in the **Other network devices** list, then click the **Enable** button for each zone to connect it to the Roon Core[®] for casting.
- 5. Return to the Roon app home page and click on the speaker icon at the bottom right. Select a DM NAX zone from the list of available casting destinations. With a zone selected, start a media stream, and the Roon device will cast the streaming audio to the zone.

Speaker/Faults

 Speaker / Faults (Autosaved) 	
DC Offset Fault	None
Over Current Fault	None
Clipping Detected	None
Over or Under Voltage	None
Over Temperature	None

The Speaker/Faults section is a read-only field that displays the status of the **DC Offset Fault**, **Over Current Fault**, **Clipping Detected**, **Over or Under Voltage**, and **Over Temperature** detectors for the zone output. If clipping or a given fault type is detected, then its corresponding readout displays **Fault Detected** in red. Otherwise, it displays **None** in blue.

Line Out

Γ	- Line Out (Autosaved)		
		Line Out Volume	— — — —
	ı	ine Out EQ Bypass	

Line Out Volume controls the volume level of the corresponding line-level output on the DM NAX device. This setting is only available on zones 1 through 4 of the DM-NAX-8ZSA, as zones 5 through 8 do not have a corresponding line-level output. The Line Out Volume is only applied when **Line Out EQ Bypass** is enabled.

- 1. To set the line out volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Line Out Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the line out volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the line out volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1. This range in dB is -80 dB to 20 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Line Out Volume** field.
- 2. Set the **Line Out EQ Bypass** toggle to the right position to have the line-level output signal bypass the zone's equalizer settings. Set the toggle to the left position to have the line-level output signal pass through the zone's equalizer. By default, **Line Out EQ Bypass** is disabled.

NOTE: When the **Line Out EQ Bypass** setting is disabled, the line-level output's level will mirror the speaker output's **Zone** volume control. This allows for a variable signal level in applications where the line-level output is connected to an uncontrolled device such as powered speakers. If the **Line Out EQ Bypass** setting is enabled, the **Line Out Volume** slider can be used to set a fixed level for the line-level output. This level will not be affected by the speaker output **Zone** volume controls, so this configuration is better suited to applications where the line output is connected to a controlled amplifier with its own level adjustment.

Signal Generator

- Signal Generator (Autosaved)		
Signal Generator	Inactive	
Signal Generator Volume	O	30 🗘 %

The DM-NAX-8ZSA has a built-in signal generator that allows an integrator to send an audio signal to any number of selected zones to test output functionality.

 To route the signal generator to the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Active and is highlighted in blue. To unroute the signal generator on the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Inactive and is highlighted in grey. By default, the signal generator is not routed to the zone output.

NOTES:

- There is only one signal generator built-in to the DM NAX device. Each zone has its own button to enable or disable the signal generator from passing signal to that output. Setting the signal generator to **Inactive** on a given zone output only breaks the route for that output and does not stop it from playing back in other zones.
- The **Signal Generator Volume** control is a local control that does not affect the signal generator's volume on other zone outputs. Only the settings under **Advanced Signal Generator** are applied universally to all zones of the DM NAX device.
- 2. To adjust the signal generator's volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Signal Generator Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the signal generator volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Signal Generator Volume** field.

Advanced Signal Generator

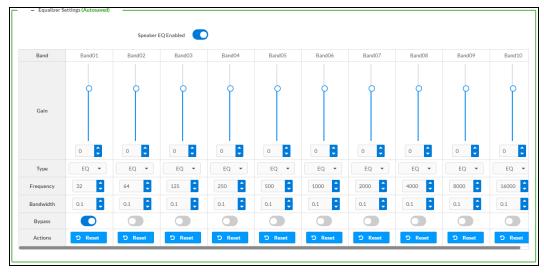
- Advanced Signal Generator (Autosaved)	
	A The controls below will change the settings on all zones with the Signal Generator in an ACTIVE state
Left Channel	
Right Channel	
Signal Type	Tone

The advanced signal generator settings control the built-in signal generator directly, and are applied universally to all output zones of the DM NAX device. The signal type for the generator can be set, and the left and right channels of the test signal can be individually enabled or disabled.

- 1. Set the **Left Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the left channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the left channel. By default, **Left Channel** is enabled.
- 2. Set the **Right Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the right channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the right channel. By default, **Right Channel** is enabled.

- 3. Select an audio test signal type from the **Signal Type** drop-down menu. The available signal types are:
 - **Tone**: Generates a 1 kHz sine wave tone.
 - **Pink Noise**: Generates pink noise.
 - White Noise: Generates white noise.

Equalizer Settings



Each zone output of the DM-NAX-8ZSA has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Bussing

The bussing feature on DM NAX devices allows an integrator to assign any number of selected zones to a fixed group of zones (bus). Zones in a bus track the other zones' volume and routing. For example, when the source or volume for one zone in the bus is adjusted, all other zones in that bus receive the same adjustment. You can create up to four buses on the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

CRESTRON	0				
DM-NAX-8ZSA-00	0107FB58088				✓ Action
	_				
✓ Status	s				
 System Setup 					
Commissioning					
▶ Chimes					
▶ Zones					
- Bussing					
- Bussing	(Autosaved)				
	Global Filter Q				
	Name	Bus I	d Included Zo	nes	
	Bus01	1	Choose Zo	nes 👻]
	Bus02	2	Choose Zo	nes 👻]
	Bus03	3	Choose Zo	nes 👻	
	Bus04	4	Choose Zo	nes 💌	

Configure Bussing

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each bus in its **Name** field.
- 2. Select any number of zones from the **Included Zones** drop-down menu.

NOTE: Each zone can be a member of only one bus. Any zones that are already a member of another bus will not be shown in the **Included Zones** drop-down.

Inputs

The **Inputs** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog, digital, and media streaming inputs on the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

A total of 16 inputs are available on the DM-NAX-8ZSA, including the 8 physical input connectors on the device's rear panel and the 8 internal media players used for media streaming services.

Name	TOSLINK1	TOSLINK2	S/PDIF1	S/PDIF2	RCA1	RCA2	RCA3	RCA4
Gain (db)		0-		0-	0-	0-		0-
Gain(GD)						-		
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Signal Present	۲	(8)	(8)	(3)	(3)	(8)	(8)	8
Clipping Detected	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute								

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel. Compensation is not available for any of the internal media players.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, click the **Mute** button. To disable the mute, click the **Muted** button. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

Use the **Global Filter** text field to filter specific inputs by name. Not all of the available inputs are shown on the first page in this section when no **Global Filter** is applied. Use \triangleright at the bottom of the table to view the next page of inputs.

DM NAX Streams

Each local input of the DM-NAX-8ZSA can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream. This includes the eight physical inputs on the rear panel of the device and the eight internal media players.

The DM-NAX-8ZSA also supports parallel DM NAX streams for each zone output, enabling an additional transmit stream per output to mirror all routes and DSP settings of its respective zone. These parallel

streams enable control of the audio signal to third-party uncontrolled AES67 devices receiving audio from the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

NOTES:

- Under the **Transmitters** section (see <u>Configure Transmitters</u>), the last four listed transmitters are dedicated to parallel zone outputs.
- To configure the DSP settings, see <u>Zone Settings</u>.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

Ċ	CRESTRON,	
D	M-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	✓ Action
	, winnes	
	▶ Zones	
	Bussing	
	▶ Inputs	
	▼ NAX Streams	
	Device is Master PTP Clock Source Yes Master Clock Status 00107f.fffe.b58088 PTP Priority 254	
	+ Transmitters (Autosaved)	
	Receivers (Autosaved)	

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the DM NAX device's PTP clock is the master clock on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-8ZSA's clock is the PTP master clock and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- **Master Clock Status** displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that is currently acting as the master clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-8ZSA will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

	Device is N	Aaster PTP Clock Source No Master Clock Status 00107/fffe.9cc314 PTP Priority 254					
Transmitters (Autosave Audio Source	d)Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name		tatus	Actio	
Digital Input 1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	TOSLINK1100.10.7f.b5.80.88	St	ream Stopped	•	•
Digital Input 2	Stream02	0.0.0.0	TOSLINK2200.10.7f.b5.80.88	St	ream Stopped		•
Digital Input 3	Stream03	239.8.0.32	S/PDIF1300.10.7f.b5.80.88	St	ream Started		• •
Digital Input 4	Stream04	0.0.0.0	S/PDIF2400.10.7f.b5.80.88	St	ream Stopped		• •
Analog Input 5	Stream05	0.0.0.0	RCA1500.10.7f.b5.80.88	St	ream Stopped		• •
Analog Input 6	Stream06	0.0.0.0	RCA2600.10.7f.b5.80.88	St	ream Stopped		•
Analog Input 7	Stream07	0.0.0.0	RCA3700.10.7f.b5.80.88	St	ream Stopped	•	• •
Analog Input 8	Stream08	0.0.00	RCA4800.10.7f.b5.80.88		ream Stopped		•

NOTE: To configure transmitters not shown on the current page of the table, click the **b** icon to display the next page of eight transmitters.

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	3
Port	5004
	V OK K CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

	- Receivers (Autosaved)							
C	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions			
1 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•		
2 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•		
3 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		0		
4 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped		•		
5 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•		
6 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped		0		
7 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		0		
8 0.	.0.0.0	0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•		
	H 🚽 10	of 1 🕨 🕅						
3 4 5 6 7	c c c c	0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000	0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000	0.0.00 0.0.00<	ADDO ADDO <th< td=""><td>ADDO ADDO <th< td=""></th<></td></th<>	ADDO ADDO <th< td=""></th<>		

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	\$
	V OK X CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The **Routing** section is used to route a local input, media player, or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

Ĵ.		Inputs(17)				₩ 4 <u>1</u> of 2 J	► N			
		Aes67	TOSLINK1	TOSLINK2	S/PDIF1	S/PDIF2	RCA1	RCA2	RCA3	RCA4
	Zone1	× ×								
	Zone2				×					
	Zone3									
	Zone4			×						
	Zone5									
	Zone6									
	Zone7									
	Zone8									

NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see OLH 1001151.

To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, <a>[40] appears. To break a given route click <a>[40] or <a>[40] . To route a single input to all zones, click on the <a>[40] icon under the input's name.

Use the arrows (< or >) at the top of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.

To select a specific DM NAX/AES67 stream when AES67 is selected as the source for a Zone, do the following:

• Click 🏚 to display the list of all DM NAX/AES67 streams discovered on the network and click a radio button to select the corresponding stream to be routed to the zone.

Stream Name	Network Address
MediaStream6147ff40efe	239.8.0.37
MediaStream2107ff40efe	239.8.0.41
RCA2600.10.7f.f4.0b.8d	239.8.10.25
Stream0100.10.7f.9c.9b.06	239.0.14.239
MediaStream61400.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.8
MediaStream7157ff40efe	239.8.0.38
MediaStream31100.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.2
RCA1500.10.7f.f4.0b.8d	239.8.10.24
MediaStream71500.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.5
Stream0100.10.7f.05.23.9c	239.57.156.23
M 🚽 <u>1</u> of 5	► H

• Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Streaming Services

The DM-NAX-8ZSA features eight built-in media streaming players, each of which can play back a discrete media stream from a cloud-based service or local casting device. User Profiles can be created for each user of the DM NAX device with discrete credentials, enabling multiple users access to media streaming services without interfering with other users' recommendations, favorites, or playlists.

	End User Access		
- User Profiles (Autosaved) -	Profile Name	Services	Actions
			Actions
	User 1		X Delete Q Services
	+ Add User Profile		

To configure Streaming Services:

- 1. Click the **+ Add User Profile** button to create a new user profile. Each user profile can contain a unique set of accounts for all supported streaming services.
- 2. Enter a name in the **Profile Name** field. Click **Save** to create the **User Profile**. Once the profile is created, you have the option to either **Delete** the profile, or add **Services** to it.
- 3. Click **Services** in the **Action** column and an **Edit Services** window appears.

🔩 Edit Ser	rvices				:	×
Service N	Name	Actio	ns			
***	TIDAL	+	Û	2+	≜ ×	
	Deezer	+	Û	& +	≜ ×	
٢	Qobuz	+	Û	2+	≜ ×	
SM	SoundMachine	+	Û	2+	≜ ×	
SiriusXm	SiriusXM	+	Û	2+	≜ ×	
P	Pandora	+	Û	& +	≜ ×	
(((o)))	Internet Radio	+	Û	2+	≜ ×	
0	Podcasts	+	Û	& +	≜ ×	
					Done	

 Select from the available Streaming Services: TIDAL[™], Deezer[®], Qobuz[®], SOUNDMACHINE[®], SiriusXM[®], Pandora[®], Internet Radio, and Podcasts. Click + or [™] to add or delete the desired streaming services for each user profile.

User Authentication

User authentication is required for TIDAL, Deezer, Qobuz, SOUNDMACHINE, SiriusXM and Pandora. Click 🚑 to authorize the user.

To authenticate SiriusXM streaming:

NOTE: To determine whether to use commercial accounts, refer to the streaming service license agreement or FAQs on their respective portals. For SiriusXM, click <u>here</u>.

Enter the user credentials and click **OK**.

Authorize User	×
Username/Email	
Password	
	V OK X CANCEL

To authenticate TIDAL streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the TIDAL portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

٩,	Authorize User	×
	Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	***
		✓ DONE

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Deezer streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the Deezer portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

4. Authorize User	*
Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	
	✓ DONE

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Qobuz streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the Qobuz portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

uthorize User		
Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	₽ https://www.qobuz.com/signin/oaut	

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate SOUNDMACHINE streaming:

NOTE: To determine whether to use commercial accounts, refer to the streaming service license agreement or FAQs on their respective portals. For SOUNDMACHINE, click <u>here</u>.

9	Authorize User		×.
	Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	C [*] https://auth.airable.io/3vUCAG9j18	SM
			✓ Done

1. Click the link to log in to the SOUNDMACHINE portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

SOUNDMACHINE			
1			
ord			
PLEASE ENTER YOUR CREDENTIALS			

- 2. Log in to the SOUNDMACHINE account.
- 3. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Pandora streaming:



- 1. Click the 🗠 icon to copy the activation code.
- 2. Click the link to register the device. The Device Activation page is displayed.

Device Activation
Set up your device to use Pandora
Step 1 of 3
Please enter your activation code:
Activate Now

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** and **Enter Code** are shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

- 3. Paste the activation code in the **Please enter your activation code** field and click **Activate Now**.
- 4. Log in to the Pandora account.
- 5. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

Port Selection

The Port Selection feature allows the device's internal network traffic to be managed and segregated based on traffic type. Internal VLANs are used to segment device management and streaming service traffic to a separate physical device Ethernet port than audio-over-IP streaming traffic. With Port Selection enabled on all DM NAX devices on a network, DM NAX and AES67 network traffic can be physically separated from the control network onto a dedicated audio network.

▼ Port Selection		
A Po	ort Selection: Connecting multiple	e interfaces to the same switch may cause a network loop
Port Selection		
Management	Port1	•
Audio/NAX	Port2	•

To configure Port Selection:

1. Set the **Port Selection** toggle to the right position to enable Port Selection. Set the toggle to the left position to disable Port Selection. By default, **Port Selection** is disabled.

NOTE: Ports 1 and 2 correspond to the Ethernet adapters labeled **1** and **2** on the rear panel of the DM-NAX-8ZSA, respectively.

2. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Management** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle network traffic relating to device configuration, streaming services, and the device's connection to a control system.

NOTES:

- To access streaming services, the Management port must be connected to a network with internet access.
- The Management port determines your connection to the web interface. Changing the port value can result in losing your connection to the device via the web interface.
- 3. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Audio/NAX** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle audio-over-IP streaming network traffic.
- 4. Click **Save** changes to apply the new settings.

NOTE: Making changes to Port Selection settings will require a reboot.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-8ZSA functions. By default, security is disabled.

✓ Status ✿ Settings				
▼ Security				
SSL Mode	OFF •			
Current User Users Groups				
Name	admin1			
Access Level	Administrator			
Active Directory User	No			
Groups	Administrators			
Change Current User Password				

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Cu	rrent User	Users	Groups		
				Name	admin1
				Access Level	Administrator
				Active Directory User	No
				Groups	Administrators
	Change Curr	ent User Pas	sword		

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	•••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		✓ ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Users Groups		
	Q Search	
Username	AD User	Action
admin1	No	9 🕼 🛍
	₩ 4 1 → ₩ 10 -	
Create User		

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- AD User: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	×
Name Active Directory User	test
Password	••••••
Confirm Password	•••••
Groups	Administrators 💌
	V OK X Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the Groups drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-8ZSA, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the Create User dialog, enter the following.

Create User			×
Name	Connects\test		
Active Directory User			
Groups	Connects •		
		✔ ОК	× Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details	*
Name	admin1
Active Directory User	No
Groups	Administrators
	🗸 ок

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators	
	✓ OK X Cancel	

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

		Q Search	
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Action
Administrators	No	Administrator	0
Connects	No	Connect	0
Operators	No	Operator	0
Programmers	No	Programmer	0
Users	No	User	0
H 4 1 P H 10 -			

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (•) or to delete (•) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	•
Active Directory Group	0	
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test]
Access Level	Administrator •]
Active Directory Group		
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details		×
Name	Administrators	
Access Level	Administrator	
Active Directory Group	No	
	🗸 ок	<u></u>

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-8ZSA has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

802.1x Configuration	
IEEE 802.1x Authentic	stion 🔘
Authentication Me	thod EAP MSCHAP V2- password
Do	main secure12
Userr	ame admin
Pass	vord ••••••
Enable Authentication Server Valid	ation 🔵
Select Trusted Certificate Authori	tie(s) Q
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1
	Actalis Authentication Root CA
	AffirmTrust Commercial
	Affirm Trust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1 Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 4
	Atos Trusted Root 2011
	Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Baltimore CyberTrust Root

To Configure DM-NAX-8ZSA for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-8ZSA.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the Authentication Required dialog that opens, and then click Log In.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-4ZSA-50

This section describes how to configure the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 257
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox[™] Application on page 313

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS	
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later	
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later	
	Microsoft Edge web browser	
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later	
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later	

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

CREST F	TON ®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

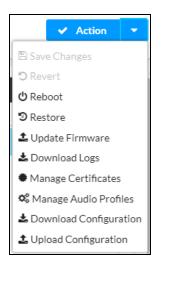
CRESTRON,			
		Device Administration	
	Username		
	Password		
	۹,	Sign In	
		© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates
- Manage Audio Profiles
- Download Configuration
- Upload Configuration



Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
Device will be restored to factory defaults, continue.		
	✓ Yes	× No

 Click Yes in the Confirmation dialog to restore the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 to factory settings. Click No to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the Firmware Upgrade dialog, click + Browse.

📽 Firmware Upgrade			×
Browse to Select a file			+ Browse
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete
			✓ Cancel

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	ne Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	Û
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	•
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	•
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	a
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	•
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	a
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	a

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - **Root**: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Manage Audio Profiles

Use the Manage Audio Profiles dialog to add, remove, and manage the audio profiles of speakers.

Model	Manufacturer	Туре
SAROS IC6	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
ESSENCE IW6	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
SAROS ICE8	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
ESSENCE IC5	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
Air SR4	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
	H + 1 2 3 4	5 F H

Click **Manage Audio Profiles** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following audio profiles tabs are displayed, providing information such as **Model**, **Manufacturer**, and **Type** of the speaker profiles:

- **Default Profiles**: Lists the default library of included speaker profiles.
- User Profiles: Lists the custom, user loaded profiles, and allows them to be loaded and removed.

In the **Search** field, enter the speaker's profile name to search for the profile. The speaker profile matching the search criteria is displayed.

NOTE: To create a custom speaker profile, see <u>OLH 1001820</u>.

To Add a Speaker Profile

Search			+ Add Profile 🗊 Delete Profile
	Model 🗢	Manufacturer 🗢	Type \$
	Inspiron	Creative	SpeakerProfile
	acive	Creative	SpeakerProfile

- 1. Click the **User Profiles** tab.
- 2. Click the **+ Add Profiles** button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the .prof file, and then click the **Open** button.
- 5. Click the **Upload** button.
- 6. Click **OK**. This will add the profile to the list box.

The speaker profile is now available for selection and can be applied to the speaker.

To Delete a Speaker Profile

ge Audio F	^p rofiles		
Default	Profiles 🛃 User Profiles		
	h Q		+ Add Profile 📋 Delete Profile
	Model 🗢	Manufacturer 🖨	Type 🗢
	Inspiron	Creative	SpeakerProfile
	acive	Creative	SpeakerProfile

- 1. Click the **User Profiles** tab.
- 2. Select the checkbox corresponding to the audio profile that needs to be deleted.
- 3. Click Delete Profile button.

The speaker profile is deleted.

Download Configuration

Click **Download Configuration** to download a TGZ file containing the settings data for the DM NAX device.

NOTE: User accounts for accessing the device, streaming service accounts, multicast addresses, and stream names are not saved in this configuration file.

Upload Configuration

1. Click **Upload Configuration** to upload a TGZ file that will overwrite the current settings of the DM NAX device with a saved configuration.

CAUTION: Be sure to load a TGZ file for the same DM NAX device type while using the Load Configuration feature. For example, if loading a TGZ file to a DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, be sure that the TGZ file originated from a DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

2. Click **Browse** to navigate to the desired TGZ file in your file browser. Double-click the file or highlight it and click **Open**.

Device Configuration			×
Browse to Select a file 1 Browse + Browse	2 File Upload	3 In Progress	4 Complete
			× Cancel

3. Click **Upload** to begin the file upload process. A progress bar will indicate the status of the configuration file upload.

4. Once the upload is complete, the device will require a reboot. Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to begin the reboot, or click **No** to return to the web UI.

Device Configuration	×	
Reboot	×	
A reboot is required for changes to take effect. If you do not reboot now, you will need so later in order to complete your change. Do you wish to reboot now?	to do	
✓ Yes, Reboot Now 🗶 N	No	
	the second secon	

NOTE: Any changes made after the configuration file upload, but before a device reboot, may be overwritten when the device is rebooted.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 interface.

DM-NAX-4ZSA-50-C442683FE459
✓ Status 💠 Settings 🔒 Security 🗰 802.1x Configuration
> Device
> Network
> Control System

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The **Device** section displays the **Model**, **Firmware Version**, and **Serial Number** of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

✓ Device	
Model	DM-NAX-4ZSA-50
Firmware Version	1.0.0111.10448
Serial Number	2402CRX02413
+ More Details	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

- More Details	
DM-NAX-4ZSA-50	1.0.0111.10448
Build	Feb 16 2024 (531614)
Updater	1.0.0111.10448
Bootloader	02.019.000
CCUI Version	1.1338.557
XIOSDK	3.8.2
IoTSDK	1.10.1
Build time	10:44:52
Product ID	0x7A04
Revision ID	0x0300
HDCP2X-SKE	
HDCP2X-SKE	HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF]
PRE-BOOT	[v9.0000.00000]
BOOTLOADER	[v9.0000.00000]
amp0-fpga-4zsa	FW v551.39 Rev.17 (Driver v1.1)
ctrl-audio-dsp-0	FW v19 (Driver v4.00)
ctrl-prod-info	Driver v3.0
PUF	1.0.0111.10448
Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

✓ Network	
	DM-NAX-4ZSA-50-C442683FE459 6vcrestrongelab.com
	10.253.31.12(DHCP)
— Adapter 1	
DHCP	On
IP Address	10.253.38.72
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	10.253.38.1
Link Active	true
MAC Address	c4.42.68.3f.e4.59

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-4ZSA-50-00107FB58088.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

NOTE: The **+ Adapter 2** option appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

✓ Control System							
Encrypt Connection ON							
						Status	
	с		DIN-AP4-R- C442681A3F36	Peer	41796	Gway	ONLINE

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables you to configure the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 interface.

✓ Status	s 🌣 Settings	🔒 Security	802.1x Configuration
> s	ystem Setup		
> c	himes		
> c	ommissioning		
> z	ones		
> в	ussing		
> In	iputs		
> N	AX Streams		
> R	outing		
> si	treaming Services		
> P	ort Selection		

Settings available on the **Settings** tab are organized into different sections.

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

— Date/Time									
Synchronization									
		Time Synchronization		D					
			6	C Synchronize Now					
NTP Time Servers									
		Address		Port		Authentication Method		Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org		123		None	~	• • • • • • • • •	0
	+ Ad	d Remove							
Configuration									
		Time Zone	(U	ITC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	R C	an ∨			
		Date	02	2/21/2024					
		Time	12	2:40					

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

— Auto Update			
	Auto Update		
	Custom URL		
	Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blob	o.core.wind
Schedule			
	Day of Week	Daily	\sim
	Time of Day	02:07	
	Poll Interval	0	Minutes

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired Day of Week and Time of Day (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

- Network	
Hostname *	DM-NAX-4ZSA-50-C442683FE459
Domain	6vcrestronqelab.com
Primary Static DNS	10.253.31.12(DHCP)
Secondary Static DNS	
Adapter 1	
DHCP Enabled	
IP Address	10.253.38.72
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	10.253.38.1

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-4ZSA-50-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTES:

- An **+ Adapter 2** option only appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature. The settings for Adapter 2 are identical to those available for Adapter 1.
- DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

— Control System						
	Control System Username	chdevice				
	Control System Password	•••••				
		Encrypt Conne	ction			
IP Table						
	IP ID		IP Address/Hostnan	ne	Room Id	
	С		DIN-AP4-R-C44268	81A3F36	Room Id	
	+ Add × Ren	nove				

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to all of the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning		
	Starting Multicast Address	239.8.0.0
	Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.0.8
		Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.247.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-</u> <u>over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Chimes

The **Chimes** section allows the built-in chime files to be assigned to any of the output zones on the device.

		Zones(5)				
		Room 5 (bussed)	Room 5 (bussed)	Room 5 (bussed)	Room 5 (bussed)	
Chimes(26)	Doorbell - Dual ►					
	Doorbell - Dual ►					
	Doorbell - Dual ►	×				
×	Doorbell - Dual ►					
1 1 of 3	Doorbell - Dual ►		×			
×	Doorbell - Dual ►			×		
	Doorbell - Dual ►					
	Doorbell - Wes					
	Doorbell - Wes					
Leg	end 📄 Inp	uts Outputs	Chimes			

For each chime file, click the cells corresponding to the desired Zones for playback of that specific chime sound. You can assign multiple chimes to the same zone. To view all available chimes, use the **A** or **V** arrows at the left of the matrix to change pages.

To configure the chime volume of a zone:

1. Click the 🔅 icon corresponding to the zone. A **Configure** window appears.

Configure	×
c Do Not Disturb	
Volume	%
	✓ OK × CANCEL

- 2. To set the volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the chime volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the chime volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

NOTE: The chime volume is independent of the zone volume control.

- 3. Set the **Do Not Disturb** toggle to the right to mute all chimes for the zone. Set the **Do Not Disturb** toggle to the left to unmute the chimes.
- 4. Click **OK** to apply the new settings.

Zones

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

— Zones (Autosaved) —				
	Global Filter Q			
	Name	Volume	Mute	Action
	Room 5 (bussed)	0 🚔 %	الله Mute	🔅 Configure
	Room 5 (bussed)	0 🔶 %	4) Mute	Configure
	Room 5 (bussed)	0 🔷 %	4) Mute	Configure
	Room 5 (bussed)	0 🔶 %	4) Mute	Configure
	Zone5	30 🖨 %	● Mute	🔅 Configure

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (• Configure). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

DM-NAX-4ZSA-50-C442683FE459 > Room 5 (bussed)	Zones	
✓ Zone		
— — Tone (Autosaved) ————		
	Tone Profile	Off 🗸
	Bass	0 🖨 db
	Treble	0 🖨 db
	Loudness	
	Night Mode	Off 🗸 🗸
Balance (Autosaved)		
	Left / Right	

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Tone**, **Balance**, and **Delay**.

DM-NAX-4ZSA-50-C442683FE459 > Zones Room 5 (bussed)			
∨ Zone			
T (A. (A			
— Tone (Autosaved) —			
	Tone Profile	Off	\checkmark
		-	
	Bass		0 🔷 db
	Treble		0 🔷 db
	Loudness		
	Night Mode	Off	\checkmark
— — Balance (Autosaved) —			
Durance (Harosavea)			
	Left / Right		0

Tone

— Tone (Autosaved) —			
	Tone Profile	Off	~
	Bass		0 🔷 db
	Treble		0 🔷 db
	Loudness		
	Night Mode	Off	\sim

The **Tone** section provides adjustments for the **Tone Profile**, **Bass**, **Treble**, **Loudness**, and **Night Mode** settings of the zone output.

NOTE: The Tone Profile, Bass, Treble, and Loudness settings in the Tone section are all applied separately from the Equalizer Settings for the zone. This means that any adjustments made in the Tone section will stack with those made in the Equalizer Settings section.

- To select a tone profile preset for the zone, select an option from the Tone Profile drop-down menu. The available options are Off, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, and Spoken Word. By default, Off is selected.
- 2. Bass: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- 3. Treble: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.
- 4. To enable the loudness setting on the zone output, slide the **Loudness** switch to the right. To disable loudness, slide the **Loudness** switch to the left.
- 5. The **Night Mode** feature applies subtle processing to restrict the dynamic range of the zone audio, to allow for lower listening levels at night or in rooms where higher listening levels would be disruptive. To select a dynamics processing level, select an option from the **Night Mode** drop-down menu. The available options are **Off**, **Low**, **Medium**, and **High**. By default, **Off** is selected.

Balance

_	– Balance (Autosaved)					
	balance (Autosaveu)					
				_		
		L	eft / Right		0	

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

- Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.
- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.
- Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

— Delay (Autosaved)			
	Delay Time(ms)	0	0 🗢 ms

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 250 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, Signal, Bussing Volume Offset, Configure Speaker Profile, Speaker Configuration, Casting, Speaker/Faults, Line Out, Signal Generator, Advanced Signal Generator, and Equalizer Settings.

✓ Output	
— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —	
Minimum	0 🔷 %
Maximum	100 🔷 %
Default	30 🔷 %
- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	O Stereo
	O Mono
— Signal (Autosaved) —	
Signal	Not Present

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —			
	Minimum	0	0 🔷 %
	Maximum		100 🚔 %
	Default	-0	30 🔷 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.

- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

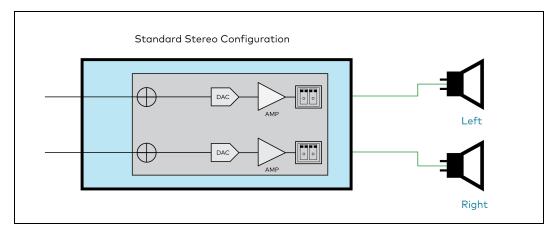
NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

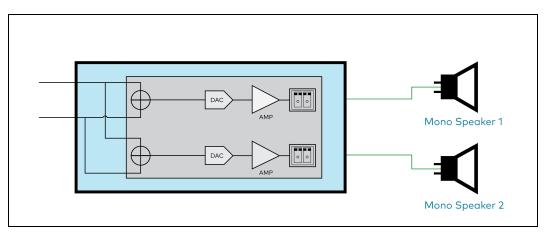
Stereo/Mono

- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)		
Stereo	/Mono 🔘 Stereo	
	O Mono	

1. Select either Stereo or Mono from the Stereo/Mono field.

Stereo





NOTE: The signal flow diagrams above are specifically for the speaker output zones (Zones 1 through 4). The diagrams still apply for Zone 5 with the exception of the amplifiers shown in the path of each output channel.

Signal

- Signal (Autosaved)		
oignai (/ tatosaveu/		
		N (D
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None
	Chipping	
·		

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Bussing Volume Offset

Bussing Volume Offset 0 🔷 db	 Bussing Volume Offset (Autosaved) 		
		Dursing Volume Offset	
		Bussing volume Offset	

Bussing Volume Offset is an additional level compensation applied to the zone relative to any other zones it is grouped with via the **Bussing** feature.

To set the bussing volume offset, do one of the following:

- Move the **Bussing Volume Offset** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the offset.
- Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the offset. Values range from -12 dB to 12 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- Manually enter a value in the **Bussing Volume Offset** field.

Configure Speaker Profile

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 has a library of built-in speaker profiles that contain equalizer, speaker protection, and impedance settings specific to Crestron and third-party speaker models. Custom speaker profiles can also be generated and loaded to the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50. The **Configure Speaker Profile** field is used to apply these speaker profiles to a given zone of the DM NAX device.

NOTE: Applying a speaker profile on a zone will overwrite the existing **Speaker Configuration** and **Equalizer** settings for that zone.

	Applied Manufacturer		
	Applied Model	SAROS ICE4	
	ilobal Filter Q		
	Model 🗢		Manufacturer 🗢
\bigcirc	Air LS4		Crestron
\bigcirc	Air LS6		Crestron
\bigcirc	Air SR4		Crestron
	Air SR6		Crestron
\bigcirc	Air SR8		Crestron
		M 🖣 <u>1</u> of 9	► H
		Apply	

In the **Global Filter** field, enter the speaker's model name to search for its associated profile. Any speaker profiles matching the search criteria are displayed.

To apply a speaker profile:

- 1. Select the radio button corresponding to the speaker profile.
- 2. Click **Apply**.

The equalizer, impedance, and speaker protection settings of the zone are updated as per the applied speaker profile.

NOTE: Zone 5 does not have impedance or speaker protection settings, but speaker profiles can still be applied to the zone output. Only the equalizer settings are effected when a speaker profile is applied to Zone 5.

After applying a speaker profile, the **Speaker Configuration** and **Equalizer** settings for the zone can still be edited. The **Configure Speaker Profile** section will display a notification if these settings were altered after the speaker profile was applied.



Speaker Configuration (Zones 1 through 4 only)

 Speaker Configuration (Autosaved) 		
,		
	Enable Speaker Protect	
	Speaker Wattage	40 🖨 Watts
	Impedance	8 Ohms 🗸

- Set the Enable Speaker Protect toggle to the right position to enable speaker protection for the zone output. Set the toggle to the left position to disable speaker protection. By default, Enable Speaker Protect is set to the left position.
- 2. To set the maximum output wattage, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Speaker Wattage** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker.
 - Click the Watts arrows to increase or decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker. Values range from 5 W to 150 W, adjustable in increments of 1 W.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Speaker Wattage** field.
- 3. Select the impedance of the speaker on a selected zone from the **Impedance** drop-down menu. Values are **4 Ohms**, **8 Ohms**, and **Bridged**.

Casting

_	— Casting (Autosaved)		
	Casting (Autosaveu)	Maximum Casting Volume Casting Name	100 🗢 % Room 5 (bussed)
			AirPlay casting Service will be available in a future release.
		AirPlay	
		Spotify	

The Casting section is used to enable or disable the ability of third-party devices to cast audio to the DM NAX output zone, as well as set a maximum casting volume and friendly name for the zone.

To configure Casting:

- Maximum Casting Volume is an alternate value for the Maximum volume set in the Minimum/Maximum Volume on page 278 settings, applied to the zone only when a casting service is routed to it. To set the maximum casting volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum Casting Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the maximum casting volume. Values range from 70% to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum Casting Volume** field.

NOTE: If the **Maximum Casting Volume** value is higher than the regular **Maximum** volume value, the **Maximum** value will be applied instead.

2. A custom casting name (for example, "Living Room") must be entered so that a name for the zone will be displayed in the list of available casting destinations when initiating a stream. Enter this friendly name in the **Casting Name** field.

NOTE: Ensure that the **Casting Name** field is populated as any field with an asterisk (*) is mandatory.

Once Spotify Connect[™] is enabled, this name will be displayed as an available destination on the casting device.

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 supports Spotify Connect™ casting.

To stream media to a zone on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 via Spotify Connect casting:

1. Ensure that the casting device and DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 are on the same network.

NOTE: If Port Selection is enabled on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, Spotify Connect will use the port specified for Control/Media traffic.

- 2. Set the **Spotify Connect** toggle to the right to enable Spotify Connect casting to the zone's associated media player.
- 3. On the casting device:
 - a. Open the Spotify application.
 - b. Enable Spotify Connect casting.
 - c. From the list of available casting destinations, select the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 media player you would like to stream to. The device will cast the streaming audio to the selected media player.

NOTE: By default, media players 1-5 route to their respectively numbered output zones 1-5 if they are not already routed to any other zones when casting playback begins. For example, the audio from the media player 5 will be routed to output zone 5 if an AirPlay casting session on media player 5 starts and it is not already routed to another zone.

d. After the Spotify Connect stream begins, control the volume of the streaming DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 output zone directly from the Spotify application on the casting device.

Set the **Spotify Connect** toggle to the left to disable Spotify Connect casting for a DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 media player.

Speaker/Faults

— Speaker / Faults (Autosaved)		
	DC Offset Fault	None
	Over Current Fault	None
	Clipping Detected	None
	Over or Under Voltage	None
	Over Temperature	None

The Speaker/Faults section is a read-only field that displays the status of the **DC Offset Fault**, **Over Current Fault**, **Clipping Detected**, **Over or Under Voltage**, and **Over Temperature** detectors for the zone output. If clipping or a given fault type is detected, then its corresponding readout displays **Fault Detected** in red. Otherwise, it displays **None** in blue.

Signal Generator

— Signal Generator (Autosaved)	
Signal Generator	◄୬ Inactive
Signal Generator Volume	30 🗘 %

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 has a built-in signal generator that allows an integrator to send an audio signal to any number of selected zones to test output functionality.

 To route the signal generator to the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Active and is highlighted in blue. To unroute the signal generator on the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Inactive and is highlighted in grey. By default, the signal generator is not routed to the zone output.

NOTES:

- There is only one signal generator built-in to the DM NAX device. Each zone has its own button to enable or disable the signal generator from passing signal to that output. Setting the signal generator to **Inactive** on a given zone output only breaks the route for that output and does not stop it from playing back in other zones.
- The **Signal Generator Volume** control is a local control that does not affect the signal generator's volume on other zone outputs. Only the settings under **Advanced Signal Generator** are applied universally to all zones of the DM NAX device.
- 2. To adjust the signal generator's volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Signal Generator Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the signal generator volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Signal Generator Volume** field.

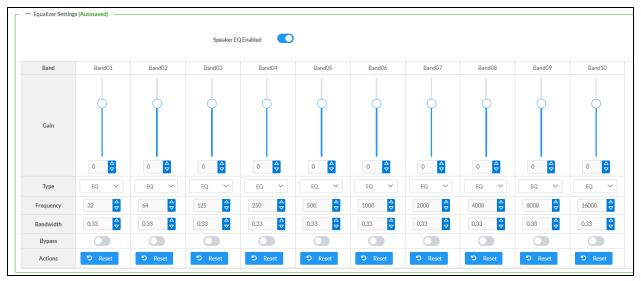
Advanced Signal Generator

— Advanced Signal Generator (Autosaved)					
		_			
			⚠ The controls in t	his section are global and will apply to all zones	
	Left Channel				
	Right Channel				
	Signal Type	Tone	~		

The advanced signal generator settings control the built-in signal generator directly, and are applied universally to all output zones of the DM NAX device. The signal type for the generator can be set, and the left and right channels of the test signal can be individually enabled or disabled.

- 1. Set the **Left Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the left channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the left channel. By default, **Left Channel** is enabled.
- 2. Set the **Right Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the right channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the right channel. By default, **Right Channel** is enabled.
- 3. Select an audio test signal type from the **Signal Type** drop-down menu. The available signal types are:
 - **Tone**: Generates a 1 kHz sine wave tone.
 - **Pink Noise**: Generates pink noise.
 - White Noise: Generates white noise.

Equalizer Settings



Each zone output of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Bussing

The bussing feature on DM NAX devices allows an integrator to assign any number of selected zones to a fixed group of zones (bus). Zones in a bus track the other zones' volume and routing. For example, when the source or volume for one zone in the bus is adjusted, all other zones in that bus receive the same adjustment. You can create up to two buses on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

✓ Bussing			
Bussing (Autosaved)			
busing (ratiourea)			
	Global Filter Q		
	Name	Bus Id	Included Zones
	Bus01	1	Room 5 (bussed), Room 5 (bussed), Room 5 (bussed), Room 5 (bussed)
	Bus02	2	Choose Zones 🗸
L			

Configure Bussing

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each bus in its **Name** field.
- 2. Select any number of zones from the **Included Zones** drop-down menu.

NOTE: Each zone can be a member of only one bus. Any zones that are already a member of another bus will not be shown in the **Included Zones** drop-down.

Inputs

The **Inputs** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog and digital inputs on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

A total of 9 inputs are available on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, including the 4 physical input connectors on the device's rear panel and the 5 internal media players used for media streaming services. Only the attributes of the 4 physical inputs can be adjusted in the **Inputs** section.

	itosaved)			
Name	Office	Office	Office	Analog Input
Gain (db)		5 5 0 0	0 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	
Signal Present	×	×	×	×
Clipping Detected	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute				

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, click the **Mute** button. To disable the mute, click the **Muted** button. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

DM NAX Streams

Each local input of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream. This includes the four physical inputs on the rear panel of the device and the five internal media players.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

NAX Streams						
This Device is the Leader PTP Clock Source No PTP Clock Leader MAC Address 00.10.7(9c.c3.ea PTP Priority 254						
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions	
Office	Stream01	239.8.0.24	S/PDIF11c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ = \$	
Office	Stream02	239.8.0.25	TOSLINK12c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ = ‡	
Office	Stream03	239.8.0.23	RCA13c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ ■ \$	
			RCA24c4.42.68,3f.e4.59	Stream Stopped	> = \$	
Analog Input 2	Stream04	0.0.0.0	RGA2+0++2100/01/6+.07	Stream Stopped		

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the DM NAX device's PTP clock is the master clock on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-4ZSA-50's clock is the PTP master clock and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- **Master Clock Status** displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that is currently acting as the master clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

— Transmitters (Autosaved)						
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions	
Office	Stream01	239.8.0.24	S/PDIF11c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ ■ ✿	
Office	Stream02	239.8.0.25	TOSLINK12c4.42.68.3fe4.59	Stream Started	▶ = ¢	
Office	Stream03	239.8.0.23	RCA13c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ ■ \$	
Analog Input 2	Stream04	0.0.0	RCA24c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$	
MediaStream1	Stream05	239.8.0.18	MediaStream15c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ ■ \$	
MediaStream2	Stream06	239.8.0.19	MediaStream26c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ ■ \$	
MediaStream3	Stream07	239.8.0.20	MediaStream37c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ ■ \$	
MediaStream4	Stream08	239.8.0.21	MediaStream48c4.42.68.3f.e4.59	Stream Started	▶ ■ \$	
		н. 4	1 of 2 🕨 M			

NOTE: To configure transmitters not shown on the current page of the table, click the **b** icon to display the next page of transmitters.

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	\$
🗸 ок	× CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.

- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

- Receivers (Autosaved)						
Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions
Room 5 (bussed)	Stream01	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	٩	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$
Room 5 (bussed)	Stream02	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$
Room 5 (bussed)	Stream03	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$
Room 5 (bussed)	Stream04	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	٩	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$
Zone5	Stream05	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The **Routing** section is used to route a local input, media player, or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

Ĵ		Inputs(10)							
		Aes67	Office	Office	Analog Input 2	MediaStream1	MediaStream2	MediaStream3	MediaStream4
Roo	om 5 (bussed)					×			
Roo	om 5 (bussed)					×			
Roo	om 5 (bussed)					×			
Roo	om 5 (bussed)					×			
	Zone5								

NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see OLH 1001151.

To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, 🚳 appears. To break a given route click 🚳 or 🗙 . To route a single input to all zones, click on the 💽 icon under the input's name.

Use the arrows (< or >) at the top of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.

To select a specific DM NAX/AES67 stream when AES67 is selected as the source for a Zone, do the following:

• Click 🏚 to display the list of all DM NAX/AES67 streams discovered on the network and click a radio button to select the corresponding stream to be routed to the zone.

Stream Name	Network Address
MediaStream6147ff40efe	239.8.0.37
MediaStream2107ff40efe	239.8.0.41
RCA2600.10.7f.f4.0b.8d	239.8.10.25
Stream0100.10.7f.9c.9b.06	239.0.14.239
MediaStream61400.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.8
MediaStream7157ff40efe	239.8.0.38
MediaStream31100.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.2
RCA1500.10.7f.f4.0b.8d	239.8.10.24
MediaStream71500.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.5
Stream0100.10.7f.05.23.9c	239.57.156.23
K ◀ <u>1</u> 0	of 5 🕨 🕅

• Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Streaming Services

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 features five built-in media streaming players, each of which can play back a discrete media stream from a cloud-based service or local casting device. User Profiles can be created for each user of the DM NAX device with discrete credentials, enabling multiple users access to media streaming services without interfering with other users' recommendations, favorites, or playlists.

✓ Streaming Services			
— — Liser Profiles (Autosaved)	End User Access		
User Profiles (Autosaved)			
	Profile Name	Services	Actions
	Default		× Delete 🔎 Services
	profile 2	💓 Р ((o))) 🔘	× Delete 🦻 Services
	+ Add User Profile		
-			

To configure Streaming Services:

- 1. Click the **+ Add User Profile** button to create a new user profile. Each user profile can contain a unique set of accounts for all supported streaming services.
- 2. Enter a name in the **Profile Name** field. Click **Save** to create the **User Profile**. Once the profile is created, you have the option to either **Delete** the profile, or add **Services** to it.

Service Name		Acti	ons		
***	TIDAL	+	Ì	2+	L ×
_==	Deezer	+	Ì	* +	A ×
Q	Qobuz	+	Ì	* +	L ×
SM so	undMachine	+	Ô	2 +	A ×
siriusXm	SiriusXM	+		2 +	×
•	Pandora	+	Ŵ	* +	≜ ×
(((∘))) In	ternet Radio	+	Ŵ	* +	L ×
0	Podcasts	+	Î	2+	L ×

3. Click **Services** in the **Action** column and an **Edit Services** window appears.

 Select from the available Streaming Services: TIDAL[™], Deezer[®], Qobuz[®], SOUNDMACHINE[®], SiriusXM[®], Pandora[®], Internet Radio, and Podcasts. Click + or [™] to add or delete the desired streaming services for each user profile.

User Authentication

User authentication is required for TIDAL, Deezer, Qobuz, SOUNDMACHINE, SiriusXM and Pandora. Click 🚑 to authorize the user.

To authenticate SiriusXM streaming:

NOTE: To determine whether to use commercial accounts, refer to the streaming service license agreement or FAQs on their respective portals. For SiriusXM, click <u>here</u>.

Enter the user credentials and click **OK**.

🔦 Authorize User		×
Username/Email Password		
	✓ OK × CANCEL	

To authenticate TIDAL streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the TIDAL portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

A Authorize User			
Authorize URL (expires in: 1min) C [*] https://login.tidal.com/autho	rize?res		

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Deezer streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the Deezer portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

4. Authorize User		*
Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	☐ [*] https://auth.airable.io/3vUCAC6b6R	_===

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Qobuz streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the Qobuz portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

uthorize User	
Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate SOUNDMACHINE streaming:

NOTE: To determine whether to use commercial accounts, refer to the streaming service license agreement or FAQs on their respective portals. For SOUNDMACHINE, click <u>here</u>.

9	Authorize User		×.
	Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	C [*] https://auth.airable.io/3vUCAG9j18	SM
			✓ Done

1. Click the link to log in to the SOUNDMACHINE portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

SOUNDMACHINE Login		
/ord		
PLEASE ENTER YOUR CREDENTIALS		

- 2. Log in to the SOUNDMACHINE account.
- 3. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Pandora streaming:



- 1. Click the 🗠 icon to copy the activation code.
- 2. Click the link to register the device. The Device Activation page is displayed.

Device Activation	
Set up you	ur device to use Pandora
	Step 1 of 3
Pie	ease enter your activation code:
	Activate Now

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** and **Enter Code** are shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

- 3. Paste the activation code in the **Please enter your activation code** field and click **Activate Now**.
- 4. Log in to the Pandora account.
- 5. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

Port Selection

The Port Selection feature allows the device's internal network traffic to be managed and segregated based on traffic type. Internal VLANs are used to segment device management and streaming service traffic to a separate physical device Ethernet port than audio-over-IP streaming traffic. With Port Selection enabled on all DM NAX devices on a network, DM NAX and AES67 network traffic can be physically separated from the control network onto a dedicated audio network.

✓ Port Selection	
	Port Selection: Connecting multiple interfaces to the same switch may cause a network loop
Port Selection	

To configure Port Selection:

1. Set the **Port Selection** toggle to the right position to enable Port Selection. Set the toggle to the left position to disable Port Selection. By default, **Port Selection** is disabled.

NOTE: Ports 1 and 2 correspond to the Ethernet adapters labeled **1** and **2** on the rear panel of the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, respectively.

2. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Management** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle network traffic relating to device configuration, streaming services, and the device's connection to a control system.

NOTES:

- To access streaming services, the Management port must be connected to a network with internet access.
- The Management port determines your connection to the web interface. Changing the port value can result in losing your connection to the device via the web interface.
- 3. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Audio/NAX** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle audio-over-IP streaming network traffic.
- 4. Click **Save** changes to apply the new settings.

NOTE: Making changes to Port Selection settings will require a reboot.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 functions. By default, security is disabled.

🗸 Status 🛛 🗘 Settings	Security	# 802.1x Configuration		
✓ Security				
			SSL Mode	Encrypt V
SSL Authentication				
			Username *	chdevice
			Password *	
			Confirm Password *	<u>***</u>
Current User Users	Groups			
			Name	admin
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Current User	Password			

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User Users Groups		
	Name	admin
	Access Level	Administrator
	Active Directory User	No
	Groups	Administrators
Change Current User Password		

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		🗸 ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Users Groups		
	Q Search	
Username	AD User	Actions
admin	No	• 6
chdevice	No	• 6 •
\ll < 1 \rightarrow \gg 10 \checkmark		
Create User		

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- **AD User**: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	*
Name Active Directory User	test
Password	•••••
Confirm Password	•••••
Groups	Administrators 💌
	V OK X Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the Groups drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following.

Create User		×
Name	Connects\test	
Active Directory User		
Groups	Connects 💌	
	V OK K Cancel	

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details		×
NESSSO		
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	🗸 ок	

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators 💌	
	🗸 ок 🗶	Cancel

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

Current User Users Groups			
	م	Search	
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Actions
Administrators	No	Administrator	0 8
Connects	No	Connect	•
Operators	No	Operator	• •
Programmers	No	Programmer	
Users	No	User	0 8
«« « 1 » » 10 ч			
Create Group			

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (⁰) or to delete (
) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		3
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer •	
Active Directory Group		
	V OK X Cancel	h

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test	
Access Level	Administrator	
Active Directory Group		
	V OK X Cancel	

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details	×
Name	Administrators
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory Group	No
	🖌 ОК

- Name: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

✓ Status	
▼ 802.1x Configuration	
IEEE 802.1x Authentication	
Authentication Method	EAP MSCHAP V2- password
Domain	secure12
Username	admin
Password	•••••
Enable Authentication Server Validation	
Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s)	
Select in used Certificate Automate(s)	Q.
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1
	Actalis Authentication Root CA
	AffirmTrust Commercial
	AffirmTrust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 3
	Amazon Root CA 4
	Atos TrustedRoot 2011
	Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Baltimore CyberTrust Root

To Configure DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-4ZSA-50.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-4ZSA-50 is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the **Authentication Required** dialog that opens, and then click **Log In**.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-4ZSP

This section describes how to configure DM-NAX-4ZSP.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-4ZSP web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 315
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox[™] Application on page 374

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS	
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later	
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later	
	Microsoft Edge web browser	
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later	
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later	

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-4ZSP into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

CREST F	TON ®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

CRESTRON,			
	Username	Device Administration	
	Password	Sign In	
		© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates
- Manage Audio Profiles
- Download Configuration
- Upload Configuration

✓ Action ▼
🖹 Save Changes
' D Revert
ዕ Reboot
ව Restore
🎝 Update Firmware
🕹 Download Logs
Manage Certificates
🌣 Manage Audio Profiles
🕹 Download Configuration
1 Upload Configuration

Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-4ZSP

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-4ZSP to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-4ZSP to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
Device will be restored to factory defaults, continue.		
	✓ Yes	× No

2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-4ZSP to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the Firmware Upgrade dialog, click + Browse.

📽 Firmware Upgrade			×
Browse to Select a file			+ Browse
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete
			✓ Cancel

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	e Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	the second secon
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	•
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	•
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	•
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	•
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	•
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - **Root**: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-4ZSP to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-4ZSP has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-4ZSP. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Manage Audio Profiles

Use the Manage Audio Profiles dialog to add, remove, and manage the audio profiles of speakers.

Model	Manufacturer	Туре
SAROS IC6	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
ESSENCE IW6	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
SAROS ICE8	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
ESSENCE IC5	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
Air SR4	Crestron	SpeakerProfile
	H + 1 2 3 4	5 F H

Click **Manage Audio Profiles** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following audio profiles tabs are displayed, providing information such as **Model**, **Manufacturer**, and **Type** of the speaker profiles:

- **Default Profiles**: Lists the default library of included speaker profiles.
- User Profiles: Lists the custom, user loaded profiles, and allows them to be loaded and removed.

In the **Search** field, enter the speaker's profile name to search for the profile. The speaker profile matching the search criteria is displayed.

NOTE: To create a custom speaker profile, see OLH 1001820.

To Add a Speaker Profile

Search	Q		+ Add Profile 🗊 Delete Profile
	Model 🗢	Manufacturer 🗢	Type \$
	Inspiron	Creative	SpeakerProfile
	acive	Creative	SpeakerProfile

- 1. Click the **User Profiles** tab.
- 2. Click the **+ Add Profiles** button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the .prof file, and then click the **Open** button.
- 5. Click the **Upload** button.
- 6. Click **OK**. This will add the profile to the list box.

The speaker profile is now available for selection and can be applied to the speaker.

To Delete a Speaker Profile

ge Audio F	^p rofiles		
Default	Profiles 🛃 User Profiles		
	h Q		+ Add Profile 📋 Delete Profile
	Model 🗢	Manufacturer 🖨	Type 🗢
	Inspiron	Creative	SpeakerProfile
	acive	Creative	SpeakerProfile

- 1. Click the **User Profiles** tab.
- 2. Select the checkbox corresponding to the audio profile that needs to be deleted.
- 3. Click Delete Profile button.

The speaker profile is deleted.

Download Configuration

Click **Download Configuration** to download a TGZ file containing the settings data for the DM NAX device.

NOTE: User accounts for accessing the device, streaming service accounts, multicast addresses, and stream names are not saved in this configuration file.

Upload Configuration

1. Click **Upload Configuration** to upload a TGZ file that will overwrite the current settings of the DM NAX device with a saved configuration.

CAUTION: Be sure to load a TGZ file for the same DM NAX device type while using the Load Configuration feature. For example, if loading a TGZ file to a DM-NAX-16AIN, be sure that the TGZ file originated from a DM-NAX-16AIN.

2. Click **Browse** to navigate to the desired TGZ file in your file browser. Double-click the file or highlight it and click **Open**.

Device Configuration			×
Browse to Select a file 1 Browse + Browse	2 File Upload	3 In Progress	4 Complete
			× Cancel

3. Click **Upload** to begin the file upload process. A progress bar will indicate the status of the configuration file upload.

Device Configuration				×
	da	000 40 40 44 45 00 +		
Upload the selected file	e - dm-nax-8zsa_config_2	J23.10.12_14.15.22.tgz		
Browse	File Upload	In Progress	Complete	
🕹 Upload				
				_

4. Once the upload is complete, the device will require a reboot. Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to begin the reboot, or click **No** to return to the web UI.

Device Configuration	×
Reboot	×
A reboot is required for changes to take effect. If you do not reboot now, you will need so later in order to complete your change. Do you wish to reboot now?	to do
✓ Yes, Reboot Now 🗶 I	No
	li li

NOTE: Any changes made after the configuration file upload, but before a device reboot, may be overwritten when the device is rebooted.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-4ZSP. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-4ZSP (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-4ZSP interface.

CRESTRON.	۹
DM-NAX-4ZSP-00107FF455C9	✓ Action ▼
Status & Secting: & Security & 002.1x Configuration	
> Device	
» Network	
Control System	

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The Device section displays the Model, Firmware Version, and Serial Number of the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

N.C.	≥ CRESTRON.	1	
D	DM-NAX-4ZSP-00107FF455C9		
Γ	✓ Status ● Settings ▲ Security ● 8002.1x Configuration		
	▼ Device		
	Model DM-NXX-4ZSP		
	Firmware Version 0.5154.23582		
	Serial Number 2137CRX01994		
ĺ	* More Details		
	Network		
	➤ Control System		

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

- More Details	
DM-NAX-4ZSP	0.5154.23582
Build	Feb 11 2022 (449289)
Updater	0.5154.23582
Bootloader	0.04.00
CCUI Version	1.602.877345
XIOSDK	3.8.0
IoTSDK	1.6.0
Build time	00:18:24
Product ID	0x7AFF
Revision ID	0x0400
ctrl-audio-dsp-0	FW v38 (Driver v3.9)
ctrl-audio-dsp-1	FW v38 (Driver v3.9)
ctrl-audio-fpga	FW v0.25 (Driver v1.2)
ctrl-sigma-dsp-0	FW v1.00 (Driver v1.1)
ctrl-sigma-dsp-1	FW v1.00 (Driver v1.1)
ctrl-hps-fpga	FW v1.20.2433093 (Driver v2.1)
PUF	Unknown
Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-4ZSP, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

- Network	
Hostname	DM-NAX-4ZSP-00107FF455C9
Domain Name	crestrongelab.com
Primary Static DNS	10.254.64.12(DHCP)
Secondary Static DNS	192.168.200.133(DHCP)
- Adapter 1	
DHCP	On
IP Address	10.254.68.109
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	10.254.68.1
Link Active	true
MAC Address	00.10.7f.f4.55.c9

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-4ZSP consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-4ZSP-00107FF455C9.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

NOTE: The **+ Adapter 2** option appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-4ZSP are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

✓ Control System								
Encrypt Connection OFF								
 IP Table 								
	IP ID	Room ID	IP Address/Hostname	Туре	Server Port	Connection	Status	
				No records found				

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-4ZSP
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables you to configure the DM-NAX-4ZSP settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-4ZSP interface.

© CRESTRON,	٩					
M-NAX-4ZSP-00107FF455C9 🗸 Action						
✓ Status O Settings B Security ● 802.1x Configuration						
> System Setup						
Commissioning						
> Chimes						
> Zones						
Bussing						
> Inputs						
▶ NAX Streams						
Routing						
Streaming Services						
> PortSelection						

Settings available on the **Settings** tab are organized into different sections.

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

- Date/Time						
Synchronization						
		Time Synchronization				
			Synchronize Now			
NTP Time Servers						
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123	None		0
	+	Add — Remove				
Configuration						
		Time Zone	(UTC - 05: 00) Eastern Time	•		
		Date	02/11/2022			
		Time	00:12			

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-4ZSP can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

– Auto Update	
Auto Update	
Custom URL	
Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blob.core.winc
Schedule	
Day of Week	Daily
Time of Day	02:29
Poll Interval	0 Minutes
	Update Now

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-4ZSP, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

▼ Network		
	Hostname	DM-NAX-4ZSP-00107FF455C9
	Domain Name	crestrongelab.com
	Primary Static DNS	10.254.64.12(DHCP)
	Secondary Static DNS	192.168.200.133(DHCP)
- Adapter 1	DHCP	On
	IP Address	10.254.68.109
	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
	Default Gateway	10.254.68.1
	Link Active	true
	MAC Address	00.10.7f.f4.55.c9

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-4ZSP consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-4ZSP-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTES:

- An **+ Adapter 2** option only appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-4ZSP are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature. The settings for Adapter 2 are identical to those available for Adapter 1.
- DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-4ZSP is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-4ZSP is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-4ZSP.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

- Control System				
		Encrypt C	Connection	
IP Table				
		IP ID	IP Address/Hostname	Room ID
		12	10.88.17.15	23
		13	10.88.87.13	23
		99	10.88.12.17	22
		8B	CP4-R-00107FB9E0CC	Room ID
		Add × Remove		1
	1.00			

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-4ZSP in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to all of the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning		
Starting Multicast Address	239.8.3.5	
Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.3.36	
	Assign Addresses	

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-4ZSP a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.239.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Chimes

The **Chimes** section allows the built-in chime files to be assigned to any of the output zones on the device.

▼ Cł	nime	:5				
			Zones(4)			
			naxRoomTwo	naxRoomTwo	naxRoomTwo	Zone4
Chimes(26)		Doorbell - Dual	×			
		Doorbell - Dual		×		
		Doorbell - Dual				
	×	Doorbell - Dual				
		Doorbell - Dual				
	×	Doorbell - Dual				
		Doorbell - Dual				
		Doorbell - West				
		Doorbell - West				

For each chime file, click the cells corresponding to the desired Zones for playback of that specific chime sound. You can assign multiple chimes to the same zone. To view all available chimes, use the **A** or **V** arrows at the left of the matrix to change pages.

To configure the chime volume of a zone:

1. Click the 🔅 icon corresponding to the zone. A **Configure** window appears.

Configure	×
Do Not Disturb	
Volume 30 🗘 %	
V OK X CANCEL	

- 2. To set the volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the chime volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the chime volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

NOTE: The chime volume is independent of the zone volume control.

- 3. Set the **Do Not Disturb** toggle to the right to mute all chimes for the zone. Set the **Do Not Disturb** toggle to the left to unmute the chimes.
- 4. Click **OK** to apply the new settings.

Zones

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

➡ Zones						
ſ	- Zones (Autosaved)					
		Global Filter Q				
		Name	Volume		Mute	Action
		Zone_01		30 🗘 %	 ▲ Mute 	Configure
		Zone_02	0	30 🗘 %	 Mute 	Configure
		Zone_03	0	30 🗘 %	4 ∂ Mute	Configure
		Zone_04	0	30 🗘 %	 ▲ Mute 	Configure

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (**Configure**). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

CRESTRON:		
C Edit Zone		
DM-NAX-4ZSP-00107FF45EF9 > Zones Zone_01		
► Zone		
▶ Output		

Zone

Click Zone to configure Tone (Autosaved), Balance (Autosaved), and Delay (Autosaved).

▼ Zone	Zone		
- Tone (Autosaved) -			
	Tome Profile Cff 👻		
	Bass 0 🛟 db		
	Treble 0 D db		
	Loudness		
	Night Mode Off +		
- Balance (Autosaved)			
	Left/Right 0 📮		
- Delay (Autosaved)			
	Delay Time(ms)		

Tone

Tone Profile	Off •	
Bass	0	0
Treble	0	C db
Loudness		
Night Mode	• NO	

The **Tone** section provides adjustments for the **Tone Profile**, **Bass**, **Treble**, **Loudness**, and **Night Mode** settings of the zone output.

NOTE: The Tone Profile, Bass, Treble, and Loudness settings in the Tone section are all applied separately from the Equalizer Settings for the zone. This means that any adjustments made in the Tone section will stack with those made in the Equalizer Settings section.

- To select a tone profile preset for the zone, select an option from the Tone Profile drop-down menu. The available options are Off, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, and Spoken Word. By default, Off is selected.
- 2. Bass: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- 3. Treble: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.
- 4. To enable the loudness setting on the zone output, slide the **Loudness** switch to the right. To disable loudness, slide the **Loudness** switch to the left.
- 5. The **Night Mode** feature applies subtle processing to restrict the dynamic range of the zone audio, to allow for lower listening levels at night or in rooms where higher listening levels would be disruptive. To select a dynamics processing level, select an option from the **Night Mode** drop-down menu. The available options are **Off**, **Low**, **Medium**, and **High**. By default, **Off** is selected.

Balance

Г	 Balance (Autosaved) 			
		Left / Right		
			U 🔽	

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

• Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.

- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.
- Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

Delay (Autosaved)

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 250 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, Signal, Bussing Volume Offset, Configure Speaker Profile, Speaker Configuration, Casting, Line Out, Signal Generator, Advanced Signal Generator, and Equalizer Settings.

▼ Output	
- Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)	
Minimum	0 📮 ×
Maximum	0 100 📄 %
Default	30 5 %
- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	() Mono
Zone Configuration	Standard •
- Signal (Autosaved)	
Signal	Not Present

Minimum/Maximum Volume

– Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)	
Minimum	14 🗘 %
Maximum	86 🗘 %
Default	27 🛟 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.
- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Stereo/Mono

- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	Stereo
	Standard

1. Select either **Stereo** or **Mono** from the **Stereo/Mono** field.

NOTE: The **Zone Configuration** field is reserved for future use on the DM-NAX-4ZSP. Currently, the only available value is **Standard**.

Signal

- Signal (Autosaved)			
	Signal	Not Present	
	Clipping	None	

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Bussing Volume Offset

Bussing Volume Offset 0 ¢ db	

Bussing Volume Offset is an additional level compensation applied to the zone relative to any other zones it is grouped with via the **Bussing** feature.

To set the bussing volume offset, do one of the following:

- Move the **Bussing Volume Offset** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the offset.
- Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the offset. Values range from -12 dB to 12 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- Manually enter a value in the **Bussing Volume Offset** field.

Configure Speaker Profile

The DM-NAX-4ZSP has a library of built-in speaker profiles that contain equalizer and maximum output level settings specific to Crestron and third-party speaker models. Custom speaker profiles can also be generated and loaded to the DM-NAX-4ZSP. The **Configure Speaker Profile** field is used to apply these speaker profiles to a given zone of the DM NAX device.

NOTE: Applying a speaker profile on a zone will overwrite the existing **Speaker Configuration** and **Equalizer** settings for that zone.

Applied Manufacturer Applied Model		
Global Filter Q		
Model 🗢		Manufacturer ≑
Air LS4		Crestron
Air LS6		Crestron
Air SR4		Crestron
Air SR6		Crestron
Air SR8		Crestron
	M 🚽 <u>1</u> of 9	► H
	Apply	

In the **Global Filter** field, enter the speaker's model name to search for its associated profile. Any speaker profiles matching the search criteria are displayed.

To apply a speaker profile:

- 1. Select the radio button corresponding to the speaker profile.
- 2. Click Apply.

The equalizer, impedance, and speaker protection settings of the zone are updated as per the applied speaker profile.

After applying a speaker profile, the **Speaker Configuration** and **Equalizer** settings for the zone can still be edited. The **Configure Speaker Profile** section will display a notification if these settings were altered after the speaker profile was applied.

Profile settings have been locally altered

Speaker Configuration

– Speak	er Configuration (Autosaved)		
	Enable Speaker Protect		
	Speaker Wattage		40 🗘 Watts
	Impedance	8 Ohms	•

- Set the Enable Speaker Protect toggle to the right position to enable speaker protection for the zone output. Set the toggle to the left position to disable speaker protection. By default, Enable Speaker Protect is set to the left position.
- 2. To set the maximum output wattage, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Speaker Wattage** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker.
 - Click the Watts arrows to increase or decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker. Values range from 5 W to 150 W, adjustable in increments of 1 W.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Speaker Wattage** field.
- 3. Select the impedance of the speaker on a selected zone from the **Impedance** drop-down menu. Values are **4 Ohms**, **8 Ohms**, and **Bridged**.

Casting

- Casting (Autosaved)			
	Maximum Casting Volume		80 🗘 %
	Casting Name *	naxRoom	
	AirPlay		
	Spotify		

The Casting section is used to enable or disable the ability of third-party devices to cast audio to the DM NAX output zone, as well as set a maximum casting volume and friendly name for the zone.

To configure Casting:

- Maximum Casting Volume is an alternate value for the Maximum volume set in the Minimum/Maximum Volume on page 338 settings, applied to the zone only when a casting service is routed to it. To set the maximum casting volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum Casting Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the maximum casting volume. Values range from 70% to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum Casting Volume** field.

NOTE: If the **Maximum Casting Volume** value is higher than the regular **Maximum** volume value, the **Maximum** value will be applied instead.

2. A custom casting name (for example, "Living Room") must be entered so that a name for the zone will be displayed in the list of available casting destinations when initiating a stream. Enter this friendly name in the **Casting Name** field.

NOTE: Ensure that the **Casting Name** field is populated as any field with an asterisk (*) is mandatory.

Once AirPlay[®] and/or Spotify Connect[™] are enabled, this name will be displayed as an available destination on the casting device.

To configure Apple AirPlay® casting:

1. Set the **AirPlay** toggle to the right to enable AirPlay casting to the zone's associated media player. Set the **AirPlay** toggle to the left to disable AirPlay casting to the associated media player.

To configure Spotify Connect[™] casting:

1. Set the **Spotify** toggle to the right to enable Spotify Connect casting to the zone's associated media player. Set the **Spotify** toggle to the left to disable Spotify Connect casting to the associated media player.

To stream media from an iOS device or Spotify app to a zone in your distributed audio system, refer to the DM-NAX-4ZSP Quick Start.

To stream media from a Roon[®] streaming device to a zone in your distributed audio system:

- 1. Enable Apple AirPlay casting for each DM NAX zone.
- 2. Launch the Roon desktop app.
- 3. Open the Roon app menu and navigate to the **Settings** submenu, then select **Audio**. A table of discovered network devices that the Roon device can stream to will be displayed. Any devices that previously have been enabled for Roon casting are listed under the **Connected to Core** section, and the rest of the discovered devices are listed under **Other network devices**.
- 4. Find each of the DM NAX zones in the **Other network devices** list, then click the **Enable** button for each zone to connect it to the Roon Core[®] for casting.
- 5. Return to the Roon app home page and click on the speaker icon at the bottom right. Select a DM NAX zone from the list of available casting destinations. With a zone selected, start a media stream, and the Roon device will cast the streaming audio to the zone.

Line Out

– Line Out (Autosaved)	
Line Out \	/olume 80 🗘
Line Out EQ	Bypass

Line Out Volume controls the volume level of the corresponding line-level output on the DM NAX device. The Line Out Volume is only applied when **Line Out EQ Bypass** is enabled.

- 1. To set the line out volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Line Out Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the line out volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the line out volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1. This range in dB is -80 dB to 20 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the Line Out Volume field.

2. Set the **Line Out EQ Bypass** toggle to the right position to have the line-level output signal bypass the zone's equalizer settings. Set the toggle to the left position to have the line-level output signal pass through the zone's equalizer. By default, **Line Out EQ Bypass** is disabled.

NOTE: When the **Line Out EQ Bypass** setting is disabled, the line-level output's level will follow the speaker output's **Zone** volume control. This allows for a variable line-level output in applications where the line-level output is connected to an uncontrolled device such as powered speakers. If the **Line Out EQ Bypass** setting is enabled, the **Line Out Volume** slider can be used to set a fixed level for the line-level output. This level will not be affected by the speaker output **Zone** volume controls, which is better suited to applications where the line output is connected to a controlled amplifier with its own level adjustment.

Signal Generator

- Signal Generator (Autosaved)			
	Signal Generator	Inactive	
	Signal Generator Volume	O	30 🗘 %

The DM-NAX-4ZSP has a built-in signal generator that allows an integrator to send an audio signal to any number of selected zones to test output functionality.

 To route the signal generator to the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Active and is highlighted in blue. To unroute the signal generator on the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Inactive and is highlighted in grey. By default, the signal generator is not routed to the zone output.

NOTES:

- There is only one signal generator built-in to the DM NAX device. Each zone has its own button to enable or disable the signal generator from passing signal to that output. Setting the signal generator to **Inactive** on a given zone output only breaks the route for that output and does not stop it from playing back in other zones.
- The **Signal Generator Volume** control is a local control that does not affect the signal generator's volume on other zone outputs. Only the settings under **Advanced Signal Generator** are applied universally to all zones of the DM NAX device.
- 2. To adjust the signal generator's volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Signal Generator Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the signal generator volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Signal Generator Volume** field.

Advanced Signal Generator

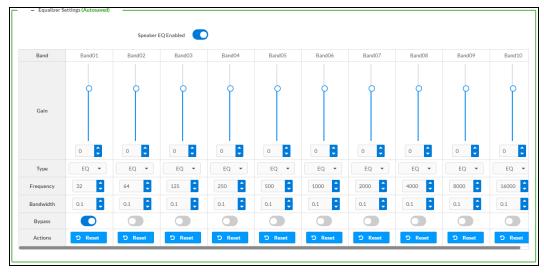
Advanced Signal Generator (Autosaved)	
	A The controls below will change the settings on all zones with the Signal Generator in an ACTIVE state
Left Channel	
Right Channel	
Signal Type	Tone

The advanced signal generator settings control the built-in signal generator directly, and are applied universally to all output zones of the DM NAX device. The signal type for the generator can be set, and the left and right channels of the test signal can be individually enabled or disabled.

- 1. Set the **Left Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the left channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the left channel. By default, **Left Channel** is enabled.
- 2. Set the **Right Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the right channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the right channel. By default, **Right Channel** is enabled.

- 3. Select an audio test signal type from the **Signal Type** drop-down menu. The available signal types are:
 - **Tone**: Generates a 1 kHz sine wave tone.
 - **Pink Noise**: Generates pink noise.
 - White Noise: Generates white noise.

Equalizer Settings



Each zone output of the DM-NAX-4ZSP has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Bussing

The bussing feature on DM NAX devices allows an integrator to assign any number of selected zones to a fixed group of zones (bus). Zones in a bus track the other zones' volume and routing. For example, when the source or volume for one zone in the bus is adjusted, all other zones in that bus receive the same adjustment. You can create up to two buses on the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

 Bussing (Autosaved) 					
	Global Filter Q				
	Name	Bus Id	Included Zones		
	Bus01	1	Choose Zones 👻		
	Bus02	2	Choose Zones 👻		

Configure Bussing

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each bus in its **Name** field.
- 2. Select any number of zones from the **Included Zones** drop-down menu.

NOTE: Each zone can be a member of only one bus. Any zones that are already a member of another bus will not be shown in the **Included Zones** drop-down.

Inputs

The **Inputs** menu is used to configure **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog, digital, and media streaming inputs on the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

A total of 12 inputs are available on the DM-NAX-4ZSP, including the 8 physical input connectors on the device's rear panel and the 4 internal media players used for media streaming services.



Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel. Compensation is not available for any of the internal media players.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, click the **Mute** button. To disable the mute, click the **Muted** button. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- **Clipping Detected** indicates if the signal is **Clipping** or **Nominal** (non-clipping).

Use the **Global Filter** text field to filter specific inputs by name. Not all of the available inputs are shown on the first page in this section when no **Global Filter** is applied. Use \triangleright at the bottom of the table to view the next page of inputs.

DM NAX Streams

Each local input of the DM-NAX-4ZSP can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream. This includes the eight physical inputs on the rear panel of the device and the four internal media players.

The DM-NAX-4ZSP also supports parallel DM NAX streams for each zone output, enabling an additional transmit stream per output to mirror all routes and DSP settings of its respective zone. These parallel streams enable control of the audio signal to third-party uncontrolled AES67 devices receiving audio from the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

NOTES:

- Under the **Transmitters** section (see <u>Configure Transmitters</u>), the last four listed transmitters are dedicated to parallel zone outputs.
- To configure the DSP settings, see <u>Zone Settings</u>.

	2 CRESTRON,	
DI	M-NAX-8ZSA-00107FB58088	✓ Action
	> Zones	
	Bussing	
	> Inputs	
	✓ NAX Streams	
	Device is Master PTP Clock Source Yes	
	Master Clock Status 00107f.fffe.b58088	
	PTP Priority 254	
	+ Transmitters (Autosaved)	
	+ Receivers (Autosaved)	

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-4ZSP is the PTP clock master and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- Master Clock Status displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-4ZSP will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

	Device is N	Aaster PTP Clock Source No Master Clock Status 00107/fffe.9cc314 PTP Priority 254					
- Transmitters (Autosave	ed)	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actio	vns	
Digital Input 1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	TOSLINK1100.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Stopped			•
Digital Input 2	Stream02	0.0.0.0	TOSLINK2200.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Stopped			0
Digital Input 3	Stream03	239.8.0.32	S/PDIF1300.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Started			0
Digital Input 4	Stream04	0.0.0.0	S/PDIF2400.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Stopped			0
Analog Input 5	Stream05	0.0.0.0	RCA1500.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Stopped			•
Analog Input 6	Stream06	0.0.0.0	RCA2600.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Stopped			۰.
Analog Input 7	Stream07	0.0.0.0	RCA3700.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Stopped			•
Analog Input 8	Stream08	0.0.0.0	RCA4800.10.7f.b5.80.88	Stream Stopped			

NOTE: To configure transmitters not shown on the current page of the table, click the **b** icon to display the next page of eight transmitters.

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port	5004
	V OK K CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

- Receivers (Autosaved)							
Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions	
Zone1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped	•	•
Zone2	Stream02	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•
Zone3	Stream03	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•
Zone4	Stream04	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•
Zone5	Stream05	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped	•	•
Zone6	Stream06	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped		•
Zone7	Stream07	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•
Zone8	Stream08	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped		•
		н ৰ 1	of 1 🕨 🕅				

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	\$
	V OK X CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The **Routing** page is used to route a local input, media player, or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

outing										
¢		Inputs(17)				H ◀ 1 of 2	► N			
		Aes67	TOSLINK1	TOSLINK2	S/PDIF1	S/PDIF2	RCA1	RCA2	RCA3	RCA4
	Zone1	× ¢								
	Zone2				×					
	Zone3									
	Zone4			×						
	Zone5									
	Zone6									
	Zone7									
	Zone8									

NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see OLH 1001151.

To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, <a>[40] appears. To break a given route click <a>[40] or <a>[40] . To route a single input to all zones, click on the <a>[40] icon under the input's name.

Use the arrows (< or >) at the top of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.

To select a specific NAX/AES67 stream when AES67 is selected as the source for a Zone, do the following:

• Click 🏚 to display the list of all DM NAX/AES67 streams discovered on the network and click a radio button to select the corresponding stream to be routed to the zone.

Stream Name	Network Address
MediaStream6147ff40efe	239.8.0.37
MediaStream2107ff40efe	239.8.0.41
RCA2600.10.7f.f4.0b.8d	239.8.10.25
Stream0100.10.7f.9c.9b.06	239.0.14.239
MediaStream61400.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.8
MediaStream7157ff40efe	239.8.0.38
MediaStream31100.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.2
RCA1500.10.7f.f4.0b.8d	239.8.10.24
MediaStream71500.10.7f.b5.f3.24	239.8.0.5
Stream0100.10.7f.05.23.9c	239.57.156.23
M 4 1.0	of 5 🕨 🕅

• Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Streaming Services

The DM-NAX-4ZSP features four built-in media streaming players, each of which can play back a discrete media stream from a cloud-based service or local casting device. User Profiles can be created for each user of the DM NAX device with discrete credentials, enabling multiple users access to media streaming services without interfering with other users' recommendations, favorites, or playlists.

	End User Access		
 User Profiles (Autosaved) 	2 (1)	Services	A .1
	Profile Name		Actions
	User 1	👥 🏥 🕲 🐜 🗁 🕨 💿	X Delete Qt Services
	+ Add User Profile		
L			

To configure Streaming Services:

- 1. Click the **+ Add User Profile** button to create a new user profile. Each user profile can contain a unique set of accounts for all supported streaming services.
- 2. Enter a name in the **Profile Name** field. Click **Save** to create the **User Profile**. Once the profile is created, you have the option to either **Delete** the profile, or add **Services** to it.
- 3. Click **Services** in the **Action** column and an **Edit Services** window appears.

Service Name	Actio	ns		
TIDAL	+	Û	2+	<u>e</u> ×
Deezer	+	Û	2+	≜ ×
Qobuz	+	Û	2+	≜ ×
SoundMachine	+	Û	2+	≜ ×
sirusXM	+	Û	2+	≗ ×
Pandora	+	Û	2+	≗ ×
(((°))) Internet Radio	+	Û	2+	<u>e</u> ×
Podcasts	+	Û	2+	≗ ×

 Select from the available Streaming Services: TIDAL[™], Deezer[®], Qobuz[®], SOUNDMACHINE[®], SiriusXM[®], Pandora[®], Internet Radio, and Podcasts. Click + or [™] to add or delete the desired streaming services for each user profile.

User Authentication

User authentication is required for TIDAL, Deezer, Qobuz, SOUNDMACHINE, SiriusXM and Pandora. Click 🚑 to authorize the user.

To authenticate SiriusXM streaming:

NOTE: To determine whether to use commercial accounts, refer to the streaming service license agreement or FAQs on their respective portals. For SiriusXM, click <u>here</u>.

Enter the user credentials and click **OK**.

4 Authorize User	×
Username/Email	
Password	
	V OK X CANCEL

To authenticate TIDAL streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the TIDAL portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

٩,	Authorize User	×
	Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	***
		✓ DONE

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Deezer streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the Deezer portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

4. Authorize User		*
Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	T [*] https://auth.airable.io/3vUCAC6b6R	_===
		✓ DONE

2. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Qobuz streaming:

1. Click on the link to log in to the Qobuz portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

Authorize User		
Authorize URL (expires in: 1min)	☐ [*] https://www.qobuz.com/signin/oaut	

2. Click DONE to return to Streaming Services.

To authenticate SOUNDMACHINE streaming:

NOTE: To determine whether to use commercial accounts, refer to the streaming service license agreement or FAQs on their respective portals. For SOUNDMACHINE, click here.



1. Click the link to log in to the SOUNDMACHINE portal.

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** is shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

SOUNDMACHINE			
Login			
Email			
Passwoi	rd		
	PLEASE ENTER YOUR CREDENTIALS		

- 2. Log in to the SOUNDMACHINE account.
- 3. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

To authenticate Pandora streaming:



- 1. Click the 🗠 icon to copy the activation code.
- 2. Click the link to register the device. The Device Activation page is displayed.

Device Activation	
Set up you	ur device to use Pandora
	Step 1 of 3
Pie	ease enter your activation code:
	Activate Now

NOTE: The link is valid for one minute. After one minute, the link expires, and the **Authorize URL** and **Enter Code** are shown as blank. The **Authorize User** dialogue will need to be closed and reopened.

- 3. Paste the activation code in the **Please enter your activation code** field and click **Activate Now**.
- 4. Log in to the Pandora account.
- 5. Click **DONE** to return to **Streaming Services**.

Port Selection

The Port Selection feature allows the device's internal network traffic to be managed and segregated based on traffic type. Internal VLANs are used to segment device management and streaming service traffic to a separate physical device Ethernet port than audio-over-IP streaming traffic. With Port Selection enabled on all DM NAX devices on a network, DM NAX and AES67 network traffic can be physically separated from the control network onto a dedicated audio network.

▼ Port Selection		
A Po	ort Selection: Connecting multiple interface	s to the same switch may cause a network loop
Port Selection		
Management	Port1	•
Audio/NAX	Port2	-

To configure Port Selection:

1. Set the **Port Selection** toggle to the right position to enable Port Selection. Set the toggle to the left position to disable Port Selection. By default, **Port Selection** is disabled.

NOTE: Ports 1 and 2 correspond to the Ethernet adapters labeled **1** and **2** on the rear panel of the DM-NAX-4ZSP, respectively.

2. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Management** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle network traffic relating to device configuration, streaming services, and the device's connection to a control system.

NOTES:

- To access streaming services, the Management port must be connected to a network with internet access.
- The Management port determines your connection to the web interface. Changing the port value can result in losing your connection to the device via the web interface.
- 3. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Audio/NAX** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle audio-over-IP streaming network traffic.
- 4. Click **Save** changes to apply the new settings.

NOTE: Making changes to Port Selection settings will require a reboot.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-4ZSP functions. By default, security is disabled.

✓ Status ♦ Settings Settings ♦ Security ♦ 802.1x Configuration	
▼ Security	
SSL Mode	OFF
Current User Users Groups	
Name	admin1
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory User	No
Groups	Administrators
Change Current User Password	

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User	Users	Groups		
			Name	admin1
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Cu	rrent User Pa	ssword		

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	•••••		
Password	••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		✓ ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Users Groups		
	Q Search	
Username	AD User	Action
admin1	No	9 🕼 🛍
	₩ 4 1 → ₩ 10 -	
Create User		

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- AD User: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	*
Name Active Directory User	test
Password	•••••
Confirm Password	•••••
Groups	Administrators 💌
	V OK X Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the Groups drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-4ZSP, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the Create User dialog, enter the following.

Create User			×
Name	Connects\test		
Active Directory User			
Groups	Connects •		
		✔ ОК	× Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details		×
Mentoson		
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	🗸 ок	

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators •	
	🗸 ОК 🗶 С	Cancel

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

		Q Search	
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Action
Administrators	No	Administrator	0
Connects	No	Connect	0
Operators	No	Operator	0
Programmers	No	Programmer	0
Users	No	User	0
Users			0

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (•) or to delete (•) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	
Active Directory Group		
	✓ OK X Cancel	1.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test	
Access Level	Administrator	
Active Directory Group		
	V OK X Cancel	

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details		×
Name	Administrators	
Access Level	Administrator	
Active Directory Group	No	
	🗸 ок	1.

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-4ZSP has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

802.1x Configuration	
IEEE 802.1x Authentic	stion 🔘
Authentication Me	thod EAP MSCHAP V2- password
Do	main secure12
Userr	ame admin
Pass	vord ••••••
Enable Authentication Server Valid	ation 🔵
Select Trusted Certificate Authori	tie(s) Q
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1
	Actalis Authentication Root CA
	AffirmTrust Commercial
	Affirm Trust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1 Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 4
	Atos Trusted Root 2011
	Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Baltimore CyberTrust Root

To Configure DM-NAX-4ZSP for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-4ZSP.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-4ZSP is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the Authentication Required dialog that opens, and then click Log In.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-16AIN

This section describes how to configure DM-NAX-16AIN.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-16AIN web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 376
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox[™] Application on page 406

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS		
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later		
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later		
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later		
	Microsoft Edge web browser		
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later		
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later		
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later		

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-16AIN into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

@ CREST	RON®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

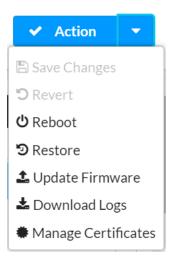
CRESTRON .			
	Device Admini	stration	
	Username		
	Password		
	م Sign In		
	© 2021 Crestron Electron Privacy Statemen Crestron Software End-User Lice	E	

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates



Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-16AIN

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-16AIN to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-16AIN to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
	✓ Yes	× No

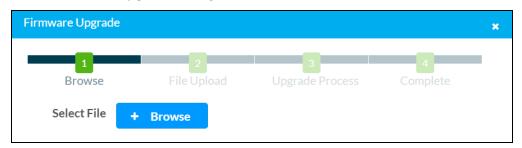
2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-16AIN to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog, click + **Browse**.



- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	e Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	the second secon
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	•
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	•
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	•
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	•
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	•
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - **Root**: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-16AIN to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-16AIN has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-16AIN. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-16AIN. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-16AIN (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number) and current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.).

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-16AIN interface.

CRESTRON:	٩
DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53	✓ Action ▼
✓ Status ♦ Settings	
• Device	
▶ Network	
Control System	

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The **Device** section displays the **Model**, **Firmware Version**, and **Serial Number** of the DM-NAX-16AIN.

CRESTRON,	٩
DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53	▼ Addan ▼
✓ Status © Settings	
- Device	
	DM-NAX-16AIN
Firmware Version Serial Number	2.0.0001.19566 2119CRX00994
+ More Details	
▶ Network	
▶ Control System	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-16AIN.

CRESTRON.	۵
DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53	🗸 Action 🛛 🔻
- MoreDetails	
DM-NAX-16AIN	20.0001.19566
Build	Aug 31 2021 (421852)
Updater	2.0.001.19566
Bootloader	0.04.00
CCUI Version	1.438.869958
XIOSDK	361
IoTSDK	160
Build time	20.01:14
Product ID	0x7A02
Revision ID	0x0200
ctrl-audio-dsp-0	FW v18 (Driver v3.6)
ctrl-sigma-dsp-0	FW v1.00 (Driver v1.1)
	FW v0.15.2459287 (D) (Driver v2.1)
	Unknown
Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-16AIN, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

→ Network	
Hostname Domain Name Primary Static DNS Secondary Static DNS	DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53
- Adapter 1	
DHCP	Yes
IP Address	10.254.68.87
Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0
Default Gateway	10.254.68.1
Link Active	true
MAC Address	00.10.7f.f4.1e.53

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-16AIN consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

NOTE: The **+ Adapter 2** option appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-16AIN are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

Encrypt Connection OFF							
	IP ID	Room ID	IP Address/Hostname	Туре	Server Port	Connection	Status
		No records found					

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-16AIN
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables you to configure the DM-NAX-16AIN settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-16AIN interface.

@ CRESTRON	٩	
DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53		
✓ Bates ♦ Security ♦ 802.1x Configuration		
> System Setup		
Commissioning		
+ Inputs		
NAX Streams		
> PortSelection		

Settings available on the **Settings** tab are organized into different sections.

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-16AIN.

- Date/Time								
Synchronization								
		Time Synchronization						
			C Synchronize Now	e				
NTP Time Servers								
		Address	Port		Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID	
		pool.ntp.org	123		None 👻	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
	+ Add = Remove							
Configuration								
	Time Zone (UTC - 05: 00) Eastern Time (US & Ca ▼							
	Date 09/21/2021							
		Time	12:12					

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-16AIN can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

– Auto Update	
Auto Update	
Custom URL	
Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blob.core.winc
Schedule	
Day of Week	Daily
Time of Day	02:13
Poll Interval	0 Minutes
	Update Now

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-16AIN, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

- Network		
	Hostname	DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53
	Domain	
	Primary Static DNS	
Se	condary Static DNS	
Adapter 1		
	DHCP	
	IP Address	10.254.68.87
	Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0
	Default Gateway	10.254.68.1

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-16AIN consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTES:

- An **+ Adapter 2** option only appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-8ZSA are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature. The settings for Adapter 2 are identical to those available for Adapter 1.
- DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-16AIN is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-16AIN is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-16AIN.
 - Subnet Mask: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

- Control System			
	Encrypt Connection		
IP Table			
	IP ID	IP Address/Hostname	Room ID
		No records found	
	+ Add × Remove		

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the **Control System Username** field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-16AIN in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to all of the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

▼ Commissioning		
Starting Multicast Address	239.8.3.5	
Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.3.36	
	Assign Addresses	

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-16AIN a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.239.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Inputs

The **Inputs** menu is used to configure **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog and digital inputs on the DM-NAX-16AIN.

Name	TOSLINK1	TOSLINK2	S/PDIF1	S/PDIF2	RCA1	RCA2	RCA3	RCA4
Gain (db)								
Signal Present	0	0	0	0	• 🗘	0	0	0
Clipping Detected	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute								

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the compensation. Compensation increases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, click the **Mute** button. To disable the mute, click the **Muted** button. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

Use the **Global Filter** text field to filter specific inputs by name. Not all of the available inputs are shown on the first page in this section when no **Global Filter** is applied. Use \triangleright at the bottom of the table to view the next page of inputs.

DM NAX Streams

Each local input of the DM-NAX-8ZSA can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream.

Click **NAX Streams** to display the following information.

ΨN	AX Streams						
Г	Device is Master PTP Clock Source No Master Clock Status 00107/fffe/4062b PTP Priority 254						
	Input Name	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions	
	Analog1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	Analog1100.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ≎	
	Analog2	Stream02	0.0.0.0	Analog2200.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	> E O	
	Analog3	Stream03	0.0.0.0	Analog3300.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ○	
	Analog4	Stream04	0.0.0.0	Analog4400.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ○	
	Analog5	Stream05	0.0.0.0	Analog5500.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ○	
	Analog6	Stream06	0.0.0.0	Analog6600.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ •	
	Analog7	Stream07	0.0.0.0	Analog7700.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ○	
	Analog8	Stream08	0.0.0.0	Analog8800.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ○	
	S/PDIF1	Stream09	0.0.0.0	S/PDIF1900.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ○	

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-16AIN is the PTP clock master and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- **Master Clock Status** displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-16AIN will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

nput Name	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actio	ns	
nalog1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	Analog1100.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped			•
nalog2	Stream02	0.0.0.0	Analog2200.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped			•
nalog3	Stream03	0.0.0.0	Analog3300.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped			•
nalog4	Stream04	0.0.0.0	Analog4400.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped			•
nalog5	Stream05	0.0.0.0	Analog5500.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	►		•
nalogó	Stream06	0.0.0.0	Analog6600.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	►		•
nalog7	Stream07	0.0.0.0	Analog7700.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped			•
nalog8	Stream08	0.0.0.0	Analog8800.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped			•
/PDIF1	Stream09	0.0.0.0	S/PDIF1900.10.7f.f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped	►		•
/PDIF2	Stream10	0.0.0.0	S/PDIF21000.10.7f;f4.1e.53	Stream Stopped			0

NOTE: To configure transmitters not shown on the current page of the table, click the **b** icon to display the next page of eight transmitters.

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port	;004
	V OK X CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Port Selection

The Port Selection feature allows the device's internal network traffic to be managed and segregated based on traffic type. Internal VLANs are used to segment device management and streaming service traffic to a separate physical device Ethernet port than audio-over-IP streaming traffic. With Port Selection enabled on all DM NAX devices on a network, DM NAX and AES67 network traffic can be physically separated from the control network onto a dedicated audio network.

✓ Port Selection		
A Po	rt Selection: Connecting multiple interface	s to the same switch may cause a network loop
Port Selection		
Management	Port1	•
Audio/NAX	Port2	•

To configure Port Selection:

1. Set the **Port Selection** toggle to the right position to enable Port Selection. Set the toggle to the left position to disable Port Selection. By default, **Port Selection** is disabled.

NOTE: Ports 1 and 2 correspond to the Ethernet adapters labeled **1** and **2** on the rear panel of the DM-NAX-16AIN, respectively.

2. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Management** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle network traffic relating to device configuration and the device's connection to a control system.

NOTE: The Management port controls your connection to the web interface. Changing the port value can result in losing your connection to the device via the web interface.

- 3. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Audio/NAX** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle audio-over-IP streaming network traffic.
- 4. Click **Save** changes to apply the new settings.

NOTE: Making changes to **Port Selection** settings will require a reboot.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-16AIN functions . By default, security is disabled.

CRESTRON.	٥
DM-NAX-16AIN-00107FF41E53	🖌 Action 🛛 👻
✓ Status O Settings A Security ● 802.1x Configuration	
▼ Security	
SSL Mode OFF 👻	
Current Users Groups	
Name admin	
Access Level Administrator	
Active Directory User No	
Groups Administrators	
Change Current User Password	

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User	Users	Groups	
		Name	admin
		Access Level	Administrator
		Active Directory User	No
		Groups	Administrators
Change Curr	ent User Pas	sword	

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	•••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	••••••		
		✓ ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Users Groups		
	Q Search	
Username	AD User	Action
admin1	No	9 🕼 🛍
	₩ 4 1 → ₩ 10 -	
Create User		

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- AD User: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User		×
Name	test	
Active Directory User		
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators 👻	
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-16AIN, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-16AIN.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the Create User dialog, enter the following.

Create User			×
Name	Connects\test		
Active Directory User			
Groups	Connects •		
		✔ ОК	× Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details		×
Mentoson		
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	🗸 ок	

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators •	
	🗸 ОК 🗶 С	Cancel

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

Q Search				
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Action	
Administrators	No	Administrator	0	
Connects	No	Connect	0	
Operators	No	Operator	0	
Programmers	No	Programmer	0	
Users	No	User	0	
	н 4 <mark>1</mark>	▶ H 10 ▼		

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (•) or to delete (•) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	
Active Directory Group		
	✓ OK X Cancel	1.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test	
Access Level	Administrator	
Active Directory Group		
	V OK X Cancel	

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-16AIN.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details	*
Name	Administrators
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory Group	No
	✓ ОК

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-16AIN has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

✓ Status 🗢 Settings 🔒 Security 🔍 802.1x Configuration	
* 802.1x Configuration	
	2
IEEE 802.1x Authentication	
Authentication Method	EAP MSCHAP V2- password
Domain	secure12
Username	admin
Password	•••••
	-
Enable Authentication Server Validation	
Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s)	
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1 Actalis Authentication Root CA
	Actails Authentication Robert CA
	AffirmTrust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	☑ AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 3
	Amazon Root CA 4 Atos TrustedRoot 2011
	Atos TrustedRoot 2011 Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Disking of the Tradition

To Configure DM-NAX-16AIN for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-16AIN.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-16AIN is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the Authentication Required dialog that opens, and then click Log In.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-AMP-X300

This section describes how to configure the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

NOTE: Throughout the web interface, values can be entered manually. When values entered manually fall out of the range, the value will be maximized or minimized or have no effect.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 408
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application on page 472

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS
Windows® operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later
	Microsoft Edge web browser
macOS® operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

CREST F	TON ®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

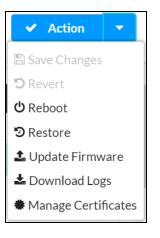
CRESTRON,			
		Device Administration	
	Username		
	Password		
	٩,	Sign In	
		© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc.	
		Privacy Statement	
		Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates



Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

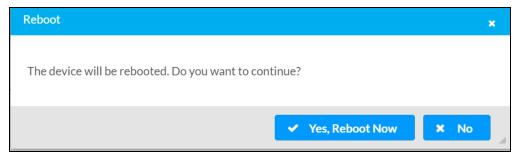
Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-AMP-X300

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.



 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×	
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?			
	✓ Yes	× No	
	▼ Tes		//

2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore the device by following the Reset procedures in the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 Installation on page 105 section of this manual.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog, click **+ Browse**.

irmware Upgrade				×
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete	I
Select File	Browse			

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	ne Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	â
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	â
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	â
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	â
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	a

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - **Root**: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 interface.

CRESTRON.	
AMP-X300	✓ Action
✓ Status ✿ Settings	
► Device	
Network	
Control System	

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The **Device** section displays the **Model**, **Firmware Version**, and **Serial Number** of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

CRESTRON .	
	٢
AMP-X300	✓ Action ✓
✓ Status ♦ Settings	# 802.1x Configuration
✓ Device	
Model	DM-NAX-AMP-X300
Firmware Version	1.1.0082.22396
Serial Number	2227CRX00248
+ More Details	
▶ Network	
Control System	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

≥ CRESTRON ₀		
MP-X300		✓ Action
- More Details		
DM-NAX-AMP-X300	1.1.0082.22396	
Build	Jan 24 2023 (490081)	
Updater	1.1.0082.22396	
Bootloader	1.00.00	
CCUI Version	1.66.887159	
XIOSDK	3.8.2	
IoTSDK	1.9.1	
Build time	22:39:41	
Product ID	0x7A03	
Revision ID	0x0200	
ctrl-audio-dsp-0	FW v34 (Driver v3.11)	
ctrl-extclkin-pps	Driver v1.1	
ctrl-prod-info	Driver v3.0	
PUF	1.1.0082.22396	
Forced Auth Mode	True	

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-AMP-X300, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

CRESTRON.	
	٩
AMP-X300	✓ Action
▶ Device	
✓ Network	
Hostname AMP-X300	
Domain Name 6vcrestrongelab.com	
DNS Servers 10.253.31.12(DHCP)	
- Adapter 1	
DHCP Enabled On	
IP Address 10.253.46.147	
Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	
Default Gateway 10.253.46.1	
Link Active true	
MAC Address c4.42.68.18.54.47	
 Control System 	

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AMP-X300-00107FB58088.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

NOTE: The **+ Adapter 2** option appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

@СF	ESTRON	V. ₀						(
AMP-X	(300						✓ Action	•
✓ State	us 🗘 Sett	ings 🔒 Secu	rity 🔹 🕸 802.1x Configurati	on				
) De	evice							
► Ne	etwork							
← Co	ontrol System							
		Encrypt (Connection OFF					
	- IP Tal	ble						
	IP ID	Room ID	IP Address/Hostname	Туре	Server Port	Connectio n	Status	
			No	records found				

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- **Status**: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables configuration of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 interface.

Many options in the Settings tab are exclusive to a specific device mode: Residential or Commercial. The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is in Commercial mode by default.

This section provides the following information:

- Commercial Mode on page 418
- Residential Mode on page 439

Commercial Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 419
- Commissioning on page 424
- Output Channels on page 424
- Input Channels on page 430
- DM NAX Streams on page 431
- Port Selection on page 434
- Mixing on page 435

© CRESTRON 6	Q
MP-X300	✓ Action ▼
✓ Status ♦ Settings	
▶ System Setup	
▶ Commissioning	
Output Channels	
▶ Input Channels	
NAX Streams	
▶ Port Selection	
Mixing	

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, Control System, Cloud Settings, and Device Modes.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

Synch	ronization Time Synchroni	zation				
			😅 Sy	ynchronize Now		
NTP 1	lime Servers					
Add	ress	Port		Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
poc	ol.ntp.org	123		None 💌		
+ Add	- Remove					
Confi	guration					
	Time	e Zone	(UTC-05:0	0) Eastern Time (US & 👻		
		Date	01/26/202	23		
		Time	08:37			

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the Time (24hr Format) field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

– Auto Update		
Auto Update		
Custom URL		
Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blob.co	ore.
Schedule		
Day of Week	Daily	•
Time of Day	02:23	
Poll Interval	0 Minut	utes
	Update Now	

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-AMP-X300, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

– Network		
Hostname *	AMP-X300-TECH-DOCS	
Domain	6vcrestronqelab.com	
Primary Static DNS	10.253.31.12(DHCP)	
Secondary Static DNS		
Adapter 1		
DHCP		
IP Address	10.253.46.147	
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
Default Gateway	10.253.46.1	

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AMP-X300-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTES:

- An **+ Adapter 2** option only appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-8ZSA are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature. The settings for Adapter 2 are identical to those available for Adapter 1.
- DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts with these internal addresses.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-8ZSA.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

_	- Control System					
			En	crypt Connection		
	IP Table					
			PID	IP Address/Hostname	Room ID	
				No records found		
		+ Add X Remove				

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter a username in the **Control System Username** field.
- 3. Enter a password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Cloud Settings

- Cloud Settings
Cloud Configuration Service Connection

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can communicate with the XiO Cloud[®] platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** section to configure the **Application Mode**, **Audio-Over-IP Mode**, and **Standby Mode**, as well as see a live status readout of the device's rear panel functionality.

– Device Modes (Autosaved) –		
Application Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	
Audio-Over-IP Mode	Dver-IP Mode NAX (AES67) Panel Lockout itandby Mode Always On Output Drive Bridged Output Drive Bridged Output Drive Bridged Output Mode LoZ 70V 100V Rear Panel	
Rear Panel Lockout		
Standby Mode	Always On 👻	
Channel 1/2 Output Drive	Bridged 👻	
Channel 3/4 Output Drive	Bridged 👻	
Output Mode	○ 70V	
Rear Panel		

- Application Mode: The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.
 - Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- ° Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.
- Audio Over IP Mode: Select NAX (AES67) or Dante to specify what type of audio-over-IP streams the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 will accept and transmit.

NOTE: In NAX (AES67) mode, the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can still accept streams from Dante devices by way of the AES67 Compatibility Mode feature, which can be enabled on most Dante devices.

- **Rear Panel Lockout**: Set the **Rear Panel Lockout** toggle to specify whether the physical controls on the rear panel are locked (right) or functional (left). When locked, all device controls are handled through this menu.
- Standby Mode: Select the DM-NAX-AMP-X300's standby behavior.
 - Always On: The device's amplifier remains powered on at all times.
 - Power Saver: If no signal is detected for 25 minutes, the device enters a low power state by turning off the amplifier board. Upon detecting an audio signal, the amplifier will be turned back on.
- Channel 1/2 Output Drive: Set Channel 1/2 to Standard or Bridged. This option is only selectable when the Output Mode is set to Lo-Z.
- Channel 3/4 Output Drive: Set Channel 3/4 to Standard or Bridged. This option is only selectable when the Output Mode is set to Lo-Z.
- **Output Mode**: The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can be configured to work with 4 Ω and 8 Ω (low impedance or "Lo-Z") loads or a distributed audio (high impedance or "Hi-Z") 70/100V system.
 - ° **Lo-Z**: Select **Lo-Z** to use the amplifier with 4 Ω or 8 Ω low impedance loudspeakers.
 - **70V**: Select **70V** to use the amplifier in a 70V distributed audio system.
 - **100V**: Select **100V** to use the amplifier in a 100V distributed audio system.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to all of the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

CRESTRON,	٩
AMP-X300	✓ Action ▼
✓ Status ♦ Settings	i i i
► System Setup	
✓ Commissioning	
Starting Multicast Address 239.8.0.2 Last Reserved Multicast Address 239.8.0.9	
Assign Addresses	

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.127.255.255.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>General Network</u> <u>Requirements</u> document for details.

Output Channels

The **Output Channels** section enables the viewing and configuration of Zone outputs.

CRESTRON,	٢
AMP-X300	✓ Action
✓ Status ♦ Settings ■ Security ♦ 802.1x Configuration	
▶ System Setup	
► Commissioning	
← Output Channels	
+ Zones (Autosaved)	

Zones

In the **Zones** section, the properties of each zone can be viewed and configured.

Name	Amp1	Amp2	Amp3	Amp4	LineOut1	LineOut2	LineOut3	LineOut4	StreamOut1Ch:	StreamOut1Ch:	StreamOut2Ch:	Strea
Volume (%)		1	1	1	1	1			1	1		
	¥≞.	¥≞	¥-	¥≞	¥≞	¥≞	¥≞	¥≞	j i -	Ŭ T=	f -	
	30	30	30 🟮	30 📮	30 📮	30 🟮	30 🗘	30 🟮	30 🟮	30	30	
Signal Presence	8	(8)	8	8	8	8	8	8		۲	(8)	
Signal Level	Norminal	Norman	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Normal	Nominal	Nominal	
Mute												
Action	C2 Edit	Dr Edit	C2 Edit	CØ Edit	C8 Edit	C Edit	C8 Edit	C# Edit	G8 Edit	CØ Edit	GØ Edit	12

Signal Presence indicates whether or not an audio signal is detected in that zone.

Signal Level indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

- **Nominal**: The signal level is within normal operating bounds and below the clipping threshold.
- **Clipping**: The signal level is clipping or above the -3 dB warning threshold and in danger of clipping.

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** row of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider up to increase or down to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Click **Edit** to view additional **Zone** and **Output** options.

Zone

To configure additional zone settings, click the Edit button. The **Edit Zone** window appears.

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Tone** and **Delay**.

CRESTRON 6	
Edit Zone	
AMP-X300 > Zones Amp1	
- Zone	
+ Tone (Autosaved)	 ۰ I
+ Tone (Autosaved)]
+ Tone (Autosaved) + Delay (Autosaved)]

Tone

– Tone (Autosaved) –		
	Bass db	
	Treble 0.5 C db	

- **Bass**: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass db.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of .1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- **Treble**: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble db.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of .1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.

Delay

Г ^{- р}	elay (Autosaved)		
	Delay Time(ms)	0	0 ms

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 250 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

Output

Click **Output** to access the settings for **Minimum/Maximum**, **Signal**, **Speaker Configuration**, **Speaker/Faults**, and **Equalizer Settings**.

Minimum/Maximum Volume

- Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)	
Minimum	0 6 %
Maximum	0 100 🔷 %
Default	30 🗘 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.
- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Signal

Г	- Signal (Autosaved)	
		Signal Not Present
		Clipping None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Speaker Configuration

- Speaker Configuration (Autosaved)	
Enable Speaker Protect	
Speaker Wattage	
Impedance	8 Ohms 👻

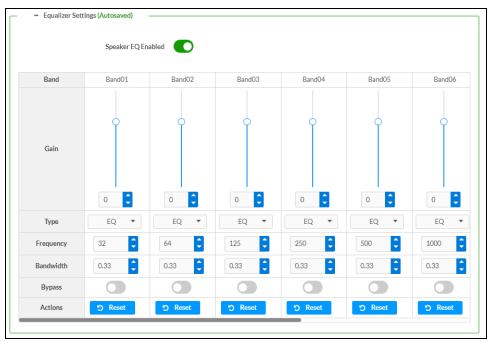
- Set the Enable Speaker Protect toggle to the right position to enable speaker protection for the zone output. Set the toggle to the left position to disable speaker protection. By default, Enable Speaker Protect is set to the left position.
- 2. To set the maximum output wattage, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Speaker Wattage** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker.
 - Click the Watts arrows to increase or decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker. Values range from 5 W to 150 W, adjustable in increments of 1 W.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Speaker Wattage** field.
- 3. Select the impedance of the speaker on a selected zone from the **Impedance** drop-down menu. Values are **4 Ohms**, **8 Ohms**, and **Bridged**.

Speaker Faults

 Speaker / Faults (Autosaved) 	
DC Offset Fault	None
Over Current Fault	None
Clipping Detected	None
Over or Under Voltage	None
Over Temperature	None

The Speaker/Faults section is a read-only field that displays the status of the **DC Offset Fault**, **Over Current Fault**, **Clipping Detected**, **Over or Under Voltage**, and **Over Temperature** detectors for the zone output. If clipping or a given fault type is detected, then its corresponding readout displays **Fault Detected** in red. Otherwise, it displays **None** in blue.

Equalizer Settings



Each zone output of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Input Channels

The Input Channels section enables the viewing and configuration of Analog Inputs.

Name	LineIn1	LineIn2	LineIn3	LineIn4	StreamIn1Ch1	StreamIn1Ch2	StreamIn2Ch1	StreamIn2Ch2
Analog Gain (db)	17	17	17	17				
	T 10			10 10	10	10 I	10	10
	5		5		5	- 5	5	5
	↓ O ⊲	0	Ŏ.			O a	O a	O a
Compensation (db)								
		5	-5					
	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	-10	÷
	o 🛟	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Signal Present	8	8	8	8	۲	۲	(8)	8
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mode	Line 🔻	Line 🔻	Line 🔻	Line 🔻				
Phantom Power								
Mute								

Signal Presence indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.

Signal Level indicates if the signal is **Clipping** or **Nominal** (non-clipping).

- If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Slide the Compensation slider up to increase or down to decrease the compensation.
 Compensation increases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 db to 10 db, adjustable in increments of .1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- Use the Mode drop-down to select Line or Mic.
- If using **Mic Mode**, **Phantom Power** can be enabled by moving the **Phantom Power** toggle to the right. Disable **Phantom Power** by moving the toggle to the left.
- To mute the signal from the corresponding input, click the **Mute** button. To disable the mute, click the **Muted** button. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

DM NAX Streams

Each local input of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream.

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 also supports parallel DM NAX streams for each zone output, enabling an additional transmit stream per output to mirror all routes and DSP settings of its respective zone. These parallel streams enable control of the audio signal to third-party uncontrolled AES67 devices receiving audio from the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

NOTES:

- Under the **Transmitters** section (see <u>Configure Transmitters</u>), the last two listed transmitters are dedicated to parallel zone outputs.
- To configure the DSP settings, see Zone Settings.

Click NAX Streams to display the following information.

Status Status Settings Security 0802.1x Configuration		
System Setup		
Commissioning		
Output Channels		
Input Channels		
 NAX Streams 		
Device is Master PTP Clock Source	No	
Master Clock Status	00107f.fffe./40615	
PTP Priority	254	
- + Transmitters (Autosaved)		
L		

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is the PTP clock master and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- Master Clock Status displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions
IN1-IN2	Stream01	239.8.0.2	Stream01c4.42.68.18.54.47	Stream Started	▶ ■ 0
IN3-IN4	Stream02	239.8.0.3	Stream02c4.42.68.18.54.47	Stream Started	

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.

- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure			×
Auto Initiation			
Port	5004		C
		🗸 ОК	* CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

·d)					
Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions
Stream01	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	٩	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ 0
Stream02	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ 0
	Stream Stream01	Stream Current Stream Address Stream01 0.0.00	Stream Current Stream Address Requested Stream Address Stream01 0.0.0 0.0.00	Stream Current Stream Address Requested Stream Address Stream01 0.0.0 0.0.0 Q	Stream Current Stream Address Requested Stream Address Status Stream01 0.00.0 0.00.0 Q Stream Stopped

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

Configure	*
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	‡
~	OK × CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Port Selection

The Port Selection feature allows the device's internal network traffic to be managed and segregated based on traffic type. Internal VLANs are used to segment device management and streaming service traffic to a separate physical device Ethernet port than audio-over-IP streaming traffic. With Port Selection enabled on all DM NAX devices on a network, DM NAX and AES67 network traffic can be physically separated from the control network onto a dedicated audio network.

▼ Port Selection		
A Por	rt Selection: Connecting multiple	le interfaces to the same switch may cause a network loc
Port Selection		
Management	Port1	•
Audio/NAX	Port2	•

To configure Port Selection:

1. Set the **Port Selection** toggle to the right position to enable Port Selection. Set the toggle to the left position to disable Port Selection. By default, **Port Selection** is disabled.

NOTE: Ports 1 and 2 correspond to the Ethernet adapters labeled **1** and **2** on the rear panel of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300, respectively.

2. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Management** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle network traffic relating to device configuration and the device's connection to a control system.

NOTE: The Management port determines your connection to the web interface. Changing the port value can result in losing your connection to the device via the web interface.

- 3. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Audio/NAX** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle audio-over-IP streaming network traffic.
- 4. Click **Save** changes to apply the new settings.

NOTE: Making changes to **Port Selection** settings will require a reboot.

Mixing

This section contains the **Mixing** and **Ducking** matrices.

@ CRESTRON.	۹
AMP-X300	Save Changes 💌
✓ Status O Settings A Security ● 802_1x Configuration	
System Setup	
Commissioning	
Output Channels	
Input Channels	
NAX Streams	
PortSelection	
- Mixing	
+ Mixing (Autosaved)	
+ Ducking (Autosaved)	

Mixing

The **Mixing** matrix is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to an output on the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

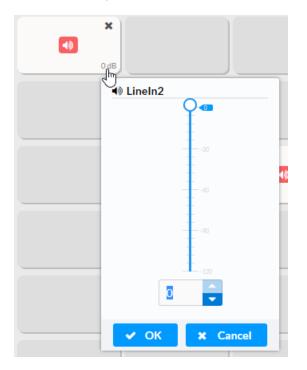
Mixing												
Miding (Autosaved) Outputs(12)												
Outputs(12) H 🗏 1 of 2 🕨 M												
		Amp1	Amp2	Amp3	Amp4	LineOut1	LineOut2	LineOut3	LineOut4			
Inputs(8)	LineIn1					× abo						
	LineIn2						×					
	LineIn3							× 850				
	LineIn4								850			
	StreamIn1Ch1	× •••	× 850	× 0 = 0	× (1)							
	StreamIn1Ch2											
	StreamIn2Ch1	× •••	X 850	× 800	× (1) (1) (1) (2)							
	StreamIn2Ch2											

To route inputs to outputs on the device:

- Click the cells corresponding to the desired output that are to be paired for routing. Once a route is made,
 appears. The input that you have selected for a given row will route to the output corresponding to that row in the matrix.
- Use the arrows (< or >) at the top of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.
- To break a given route click 🚺 or 🗙 .
- Lock icons appear on any routes that are already configured in the **Ducking** matrix.

Each output can have any number of inputs routed to it. To adjust the mix setting for a route, click the **dB** value of the cell, then do one of the following:

- Move the slider up to increase or down to decrease the mix level.
- Click the arrows to increase or decrease the mix level.
- Manually enter a value in the field.



Ducking

The **Ducking** matrix is used to configure ducking routes. Audio signals on these routes will duck audio signals on the **Mixing** routes for a given output whenever the ducking signal exceeds the ducking threshold.

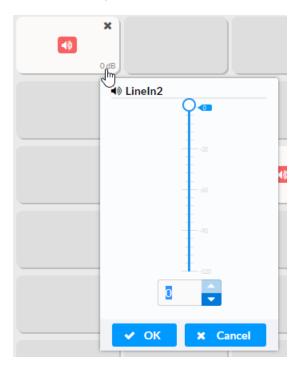
Ducking (Autosaved) Outputs(12)											
Outputs(12) H 🔍 1 of 2 🕨 M											
	Amp1	Amp2	Amp3	Amp4	LineOut1	LineOut2	LineOut3	LineOut4			
LineIn1											
LineIn2											
LineIn3											
LineIn4											
StreamIn1Ch1											
StreamIn1Ch2	×	×	X -120 dB	×							
StreamIn2Ch1											
StreamIn2Ch2	×	×	×	×							

To assign inputs as ducking signals for zones on the device:

- Click the cells corresponding to the desired zone that are to be paired for ducking. Once a route is made,
 appears. The input that you have selected for a given row will route to the zone corresponding to that row in the matrix, and will duck any other signals routed to that zone in the Mixing matrix.
- Use the arrows (< or >) at the top of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.
- To break a given route click 🚺 or 🗙 .
- Lock icons appear on any routes that are already configured in the **Mixing** matrix.

Each output can have any number of inputs routed to it. To adjust the mix setting for a route, click the **dB** value of the cell, then do one of the following:

- Move the slider up to increase or down to decrease the mix level.
- Click the arrows to increase or decrease the mix level.
- Manually enter a value in the field.



To configure the Ducker settings for a given output, select the configure button (🔅) below it.

🌣 Amp1 - Ducker				
			Logic Out	
Bypass				
Threshold	0	db		
Attenuation	0	dB		
Attack	5	ms		
Hold	1	s		
Release	50	ms		

Logic Out: This indicator turns blue when the ducker is active.

Bypass: Set the **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass the ducker. Set the toggle to the left to enable the ducker.

Threshold: Set the dB value at which the ducker engages. Use the arrows or enter a number to set the dB value for the **Threshold**. Values range from 0 dB to -60 dB.

Attenuation: Set the dB value by which the **Mixing** matrix output signals will be reduced when ducking is triggered. Use the arrows or enter a number to set the dB value for the **Attenuation**. Values range from 0 dB to -80 dB.

Attack: Set how quickly the ducking occurs once triggered. Use the arrows or enter a number to set value in ms for the **Attack**. Values range from 0.1 ms to 2000 ms.

Hold: Set the length of time for which the ducker will stay at full attenuation once the ducking signal passes the **Threshold**. Use the arrows or enter a number to set a value in seconds for the **Hold**. Values range from 0.1 s to 20 s.

Release: Set the time for the **Mixing** matrix output signal to return to its full level after the ducking signal falls below the threshold and the **Hold** time ends. Use the arrows or enter a number to set the value in ms for the **Release**. Values range from 10 ms to 4000 ms.

Residential Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 440
- Commissioning on page 444
- Zones on page 445
- Bussing on page 457
- Inputs on page 458
- NAX Streams on page 458
- Routing on page 461
- Port Selection on page 461

PCRESTRON MP-X300	✓ Action
MF-X300	Action
✓ Status ♦ Settings	
► System Setup	
Commissioning	
> Zones	
Bussing	
Inputs NAX Streams	
▶ Routing	
Port Selection	

System Setup

The **System Setup** section displays information about the Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, Control System, Cloud Settings, and Device Modes.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

	Synchronization Time Synch	ronization				
	NTP Time Servers		C S	ynchronize Now		
	Address	Port		Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
	pool.ntp.org	123		None 💌		0
ł	Add Remo	ove				
	Configuration					
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:0	0) Eastern Time (US & 👻 👻		
		Date	01/26/20	23		
		Time	08:37			

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the Time (24hr Format) field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

– Auto Update	
Auto Update	
Custom URL	
Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blob.core
Schedule	
Day of Week	Daily -
Time of Day	02:23
Poll Interval	0 Minutes
	Update Now

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-AMP-X300, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

– Network		
Hostname *	AMP-X300-TECH-DOCS	
Domain	6vcrestronqelab.com	
Primary Static DNS	10.253.31.12(DHCP)	
Secondary Static DNS		
Adapter 1		
DHCP		
IP Address	10.253.46.147	
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
Default Gateway	10.253.46.1	

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AMP-X300-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTES:

- An **+ Adapter 2** option only appears when the dual Ethernet ports on the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 are set to isolate traffic using the Port Selection feature. The settings for Adapter 2 are identical to those available for Adapter 1.
- DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

- Control System	ı ———										
		Encrypt Connection									
IP Table											
	IP ID	IP Address/Hostname	Room ID								
		No records found									
	+ Add	X Remove									

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the **Control System Username** field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Cloud Settings

Cloud Configuration Service Connection	- Cloud Settings	7
Cloud Configuration Service Connection		
	Cloud Configuration Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can communicate with the XiO Cloud[®] platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** section to configure the **Application Mode** and **Standby Mode**.

- Device Modes (Autosaved)				
	Application Mode	Residential (Standard)	•	
	Standby Mode	Power Saver	•	

- Application Mode: The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.
 - Select Residential (Standard) or Commercial (Advanced). A Reboot confirmation message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to con	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	11

- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- ° Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.
- **Standby Mode**: Select the DM-NAX-AMP-X300's standby behavior.
 - **Always On**: The device's amplifier remains powered on at all times.
 - **Power Saver**: If no signal is detected for 25 minutes, the device enters a low power state by turning off the amplifier board. Upon detecting an audio signal, the amplifier will be turned back on.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to all of the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

CRESTRON.		۲
AMP-X300		✓ Action ▼
✓ Status ♦ Settings ♠ Security ♦ 80	02.1x Configuration	Î
▶ System Setup		
Starting Multicast Address Last Reserved Multicast Address	239.8.0.2 239.8.0.9 Assign Addresses	

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.127.255.255.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>General Network</u> Requirements document for details.

Zones

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

- Zones (Autosaved) -				
	Global Filter Q			
	Name	Volume	Mute	Action
	Zone_Amp1	%	4) Mute	Configure
	Zone_Amp2	30 📮 %	40 Mute	Configure

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (• Configure). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Tone**, **Balance**, and **Delay**.

Zone			
- Tone (Autosaved)			
Tone Profi	e Off ·		
Ba	s 0 🚦 do		
Treb	e 0 🚦 do		
Loudnes	5		
Night Moc	o Off 🔹		
- Balance (Autosaved)			
Left / Rig			
- Delay (Autosaved)			
Delay Time(m	0 0 ns		

Tone

- Tone (Autosaved)	
Tone Profile	Off -
Bass	0 0 0 db
Treble	0 🟮 db
Loudness	
Night Mode	Off ·

The **Tone** section provides adjustments for the **Tone Profile**, **Bass**, **Treble**, **Loudness**, and **Night Mode** settings of the zone output.

NOTE: The Tone Profile, Bass, Treble, and Loudness settings in the Tone section are all applied separately from the Equalizer Settings for the zone. This means that any adjustments made in the Tone section will stack with those made in the Equalizer Settings section.

- To select a tone profile preset for the zone, select an option from the Tone Profile drop-down menu. The available options are Off, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, and Spoken Word. By default, Off is selected.
- 2. Bass: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- 3. Treble: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.
- 4. To enable the loudness setting on the zone output, slide the **Loudness** switch to the right. To disable loudness, slide the **Loudness** switch to the left.
- 5. The **Night Mode** feature applies subtle processing to restrict the dynamic range of the zone audio, to allow for lower listening levels at night or in rooms where higher listening levels would be disruptive. To select a dynamics processing level, select an option from the **Night Mode** drop-down menu. The available options are **Off**, **Low**, **Medium**, and **High**. By default, **Off** is selected.

Balance

\$ %

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

- Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.
- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.
- Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

Г	- Delay (Autosaved)					
		Delay Time(ms) 🔘)	0	ms	

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 250 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, Signal, Bussing Volume Offset, Speaker Configuration, Speaker/Faults, Line Out, Signal Generator, and Equalizer Settings.

AMP-X000 > Zones Zone, Amp1
 ✓ Output
+ Minimum/Maximum (Autosaved)
+ Steres/Mono (Autosaved)
+ Signal (Autosived)
+ Bussing Volume Offset (Autosaved)
+ Speaker Configuration (Autosaved)
+ Speaker / Faults (Autosaved)
+ Line Out (Autosaved)
+ Signal Generator (Autosaved)
+ Advanced Signal Generator (Autoawed)
+ Equilizer Settings (Autosaved)

Minimum/Maximum Volume

– Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)		
Minimum	0	0 🔷 %
Maximum	C	100 🗸 %
Default	— 0	30 🗘 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.
- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

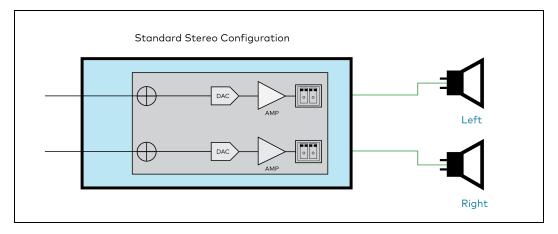
Stereo/Mono

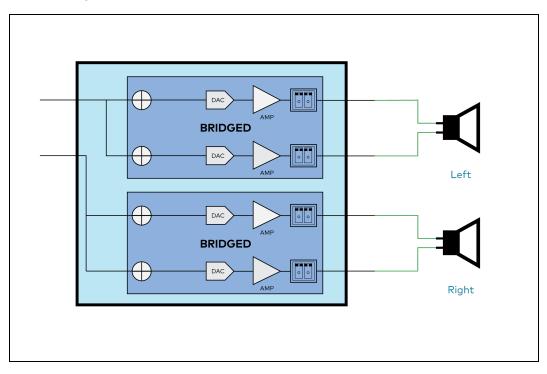
- Stered / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	O Stereo O Mono
Zone Configuration	Standard 👻

- 1. Select either **Stereo** or **Mono** from the **Stereo/Mono** radio buttons.
- 2. Select the zone configuration from the **Zone Configuration** drop-down menu. The available values are **Standard**, **Bridged**, **Bridged Sub 2.1**, and **Bridged Mono**. See the diagrams below for the output signal flow applied in each configuration.

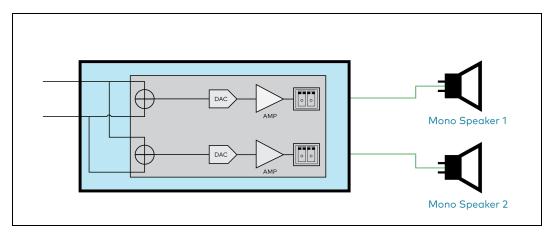
NOTE: The **Stereo/Mono** field is disabled for the Bridge Mono, and Bridged Sub 2.1 zone configurations.

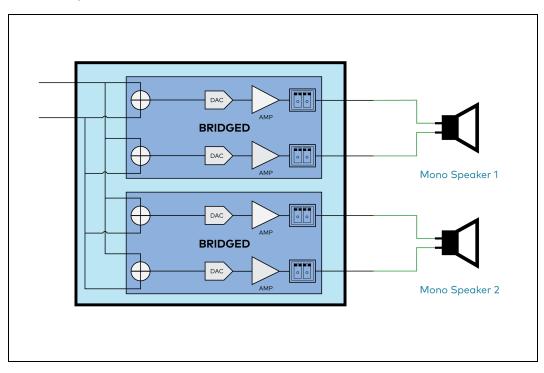
Stereo - Standard



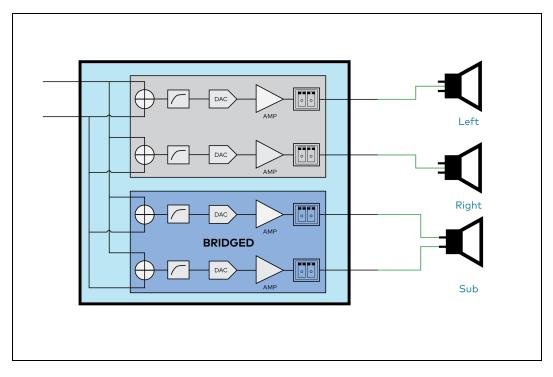


Mono - Standard

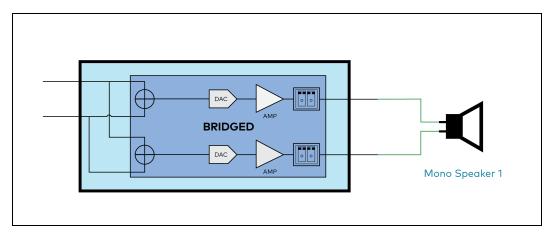




Bridged Sub 2.1



Bridged Mono



Signal

Г	- Signal (Autosaved)		
		Signal	Not Present
		Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Bussing Volume Offset

Bussing Volume Offset	- Bussing Vol	ume Offset (Autosaved)			ר
		Bussing Volume Offset	- O	db	

Bussing Volume Offset is an additional level compensation applied to the zone relative to any other zones it is grouped with via the **Bussing** feature.

To set the bussing volume offset, do one of the following:

- Move the **Bussing Volume Offset** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the offset.
- Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the offset. Values range from -12 dB to 12 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- Manually enter a value in the **Bussing Volume Offset** field.

Speaker Configuration

 Speaker Configuration (Autosaved) 	
Enable Speaker Protect	
Speaker Wattage	
Impedance	8 Ohms 🔻

- Set the Enable Speaker Protect toggle to the right position to enable speaker protection for the zone output. Set the toggle to the left position to disable speaker protection. By default, Enable Speaker Protect is set to the left position.
- 2. To set the maximum output wattage, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Speaker Wattage** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker.
 - Click the Watts arrows to increase or decrease the maximum peak amplifier wattage that can be output to the speaker. Values range from 5 W to 150 W, adjustable in increments of 1 W.
 - Manually enter a value in the Speaker Wattage field.
- 3. Select the impedance of the speaker on a selected zone from the **Impedance** drop-down menu. Values are **4 Ohms**, **8 Ohms**, and **Bridged**.

Speaker/Faults

- Speaker / Faults (Autosaved)	
DC Offset Fault	None
Over Current Fault	None
Clipping Detected	None
Over or Under Voltage	None
Over Temperature	None

The Speaker/Faults section is a read-only field that displays the status of the **DC Offset Fault**, **Over Current Fault**, **Clipping Detected**, **Over or Under Voltage**, and **Over Temperature** detectors for the zone output. If clipping or a given fault type is detected, then its corresponding readout displays **Fault Detected** in red. Otherwise, it displays **None** in blue.

Line Out

Γ	 Line Out (Autosaved) 		
		Line Out Volume	0 8 0
	L	ine Out EQ Bypass	

Line Out Volume controls the volume level of the corresponding line-level output on the DM NAX device. The Line Out Volume is only applied when **Line Out EQ Bypass** is enabled.

- 1. To set the line out volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Line Out Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the line out volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the line out volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1. This range in dB is -80 dB to 20 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the Line Out Volume field.
- 2. Set the **Line Out EQ Bypass** toggle to the right position to have the line-level output signal bypass the zone's equalizer settings. Set the toggle to the left position to have the line-level output signal pass through the zone's equalizer. By default, **Line Out EQ Bypass** is disabled.

NOTE: When the **Line Out EQ Bypass** setting is disabled, the line-level output's level will mirror the speaker output's **Zone** volume control. This allows for a variable signal level in applications where the line-level output is connected to an uncontrolled device such as powered speakers. If the **Line Out EQ Bypass** setting is enabled, the **Line Out Volume** slider can be used to set a fixed level for the line-level output. This level will not be affected by the speaker output **Zone** volume controls, making this configuration better suited to applications where the line output is connected to a controlled amplifier with its own level adjustment.

Signal Generator

- Signal Generator (Autosaved)			
	Signal Generator	Inactive	
	Signal Generator Volume	O	30 🗘 %

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 has a built-in signal generator that allows an integrator to send an audio signal to any number of selected zones to test output functionality.

 To route the signal generator to the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Active and is highlighted in blue. To unroute the signal generator on the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Inactive and is highlighted in grey. By default, the signal generator is not routed to the zone output.

NOTES:

- There is only one signal generator built-in to the DM NAX device. Each zone has its own button to enable or disable the signal generator from passing signal to that output. Setting the signal generator to **Inactive** on a given zone output only breaks the route for that output and does not stop it from playing back in other zones.
- The **Signal Generator Volume** control is a local control that does not affect the signal generator's volume on other zone outputs. Only the settings under **Advanced Signal Generator** are applied universally to all zones of the DM NAX device.

- 2. To adjust the signal generator's volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Signal Generator Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the signal generator volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a value in the Signal Generator Volume field.

Advanced Signal Generator

Advanced Signal Generator (Autosaved)	
	A The controls below will change the settings on all zones with the Signal Generator in an ACTIVE state
Left Channel	
Right Channel	
Signal Type	Tone

The advanced signal generator settings control the built-in signal generator directly, and are applied universally to all output zones of the DM NAX device. The signal type for the generator can be set, and the left and right channels of the test signal can be individually enabled or disabled.

- 1. Set the **Left Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the left channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the left channel. By default, **Left Channel** is enabled.
- 2. Set the **Right Channel** toggle to the right position to enable the right channel of the signal. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the right channel. By default, **Right Channel** is enabled.
- 3. Select an audio test signal type from the **Signal Type** drop-down menu. The available signal types are:
 - **Tone**: Generates a 1 kHz sine wave tone.
 - Pink Noise: Generates pink noise.
 - White Noise: Generates white noise.

Equalizer Settings

	Speaker EQ Er	nabled				
Band	Band01	Band02	Band03	Band04	Band05	Band06
Gain	•	0	0	0	0	0
Туре	EQ 💌	EQ 💌	EQ 💌	EQ 💌	EQ 💌	EQ •
Frequency	32	64	125	250	500	1000
Bandwidth	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33
Bypass						
Actions	ত Reset	🕤 Reset	🕤 Reset	🕤 Reset	🕤 Reset	D Reset

Each zone output of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Bussing

- Bussing (Autosaved)			
Global Filter Q			
Name	Bus Id	Included Zones	
Bus01	1	Choose Zones	-

The bussing feature on DM NAX devices allows an integrator to assign any number of selected zones to a fixed group of zones (bus). Zones in a bus track the other zones' volume and routing. For example,

when the source or volume for one zone in the bus is adjusted, all other zones in that bus receive the same adjustment. You can create a single output bus on the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

Configure Bussing

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each bus in its **Name** field.
- 2. Select any number of zones from the **Included Zones** drop-down menu.

Inputs

The **Inputs** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog, digital, and media streaming inputs on the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.



- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, click the **Mute** button. To disable the mute, click the **Muted** button. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** rows:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

NAX Streams

Each local input of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream.

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 also supports parallel DM NAX streams for each zone output, enabling an additional transmit stream per output to mirror all routes and DSP settings of its respective zone. These parallel streams enable control of the audio signal to third-party uncontrolled AES67 devices receiving audio from the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

NOTES:

- Under the **Transmitters** section (see <u>Configure Transmitters</u>), the last two listed transmitters are dedicated to parallel zone outputs.
- To configure the DSP settings, see <u>Zone Settings</u>.

Click NAX Streams to display the following information.

Status Status Settings Security 0802.1x Configuration		
System Setup		
Commissioning		
Output Channels		
Input Channels		
 NAX Streams 		
Device is Master PTP Clock Source	No	
Master Clock Status	00107f.fffe./40615	
PTP Priority	254	
- + Transmitters (Autosaved)		
L		

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-AMP-X300 is the PTP clock master and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- Master Clock Status displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions
IN1-IN2	Stream01	239.8.0.2	Stream01c4.42.68.18.54.47	Stream Started	▶ ■ 0
IN3-IN4	Stream02	239.8.0.3	Stream02c4.42.68.18.54.47	Stream Started	

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.

- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure				×
Auto Initiation				
Port	5004		0	
				_
		🖌 ОК	× CANCEL	

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

·d)					
Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions
Stream01	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	٩	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ 0
Stream02	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Q	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ 0
	Stream Stream01	Stream Current Stream Address Stream01 0.0.00	Stream Current Stream Address Requested Stream Address Stream01 0.0.0 0.0.00	Stream Current Stream Address Requested Stream Address Stream01 0.0.0 0.0.0 Q	Stream Current Stream Address Requested Stream Address Status Stream01 0.00.0 0.00.0 Q Stream Stopped

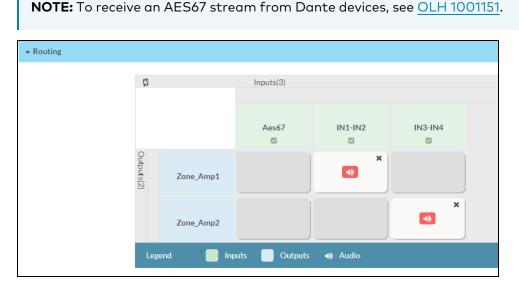
- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

Configure	*
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	
V OK X CANCEL	

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The **Routing** section is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.



To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, <a>[4] appears. To break a given route click <a>[6] or <a>X. To route a single input to all zones, click on the <a>[6] icon under the input's name.

Use the arrows (< or) at the top of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.

Port Selection

The Port Selection feature allows the device's internal network traffic to be managed and segregated based on traffic type. Internal VLANs are used to segment device management and streaming service traffic to a separate physical device Ethernet port than audio-over-IP streaming traffic. With Port Selection enabled on all DM NAX devices on a network, DM NAX and AES67 network traffic can be physically separated from the control network onto a dedicated audio network.

▼ Port Selection	
A Por	ort Selection: Connecting multiple interfaces to the same switch may cause a network loop
Port Selection	
Management	Port1 ·
Audio/NAX	Port2

To configure Port Selection:

1. Set the **Port Selection** toggle to the right position to enable Port Selection. Set the toggle to the left position to disable Port Selection. By default, **Port Selection** is disabled.

NOTE: Ports 1 and 2 correspond to the Ethernet adapters labeled **1** and **2** on the rear panel of the DM-NAX-AMP-X300, respectively.

2. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Management** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle network traffic relating to device configuration and the device's connection to a control system.

NOTE: The Management port determines your connection to the web interface. Changing the port value can result in losing your connection to the device via the web interface.

- 3. With **Port Selection** enabled, select an Ethernet port from the **Audio/NAX** drop-down menu to designate which Ethernet port on the rear panel of the device will handle audio-over-IP streaming network traffic.
- 4. Click **Save** changes to apply the new settings.

NOTE: Making changes to **Port Selection** settings will require a reboot.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-AMP-X300 functions. By default, security is disabled.

✓ Status ♦ Settings	
▼ Security	
SSL Mode	OFF •
Current User Users Groups	
Name	admin1
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory User	No
Groups	Administrators
Change Current User Password	

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User	Users	Groups		
			Name	admin1
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Curr	ent User Pas	sword		

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	•••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		✓ ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Users Groups		
	Q Search	
Username	AD User	Action
admin1	No	0 🕼 🖞
	₩ 4 1 > ₩ 10	
Create User		

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- AD User: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	*
Name	test
Active Directory User	
Password	•••••
Confirm Password	•••••
Groups	Administrators 💌
	V OK X Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-AMP-X300, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the Create User dialog, enter the following.

Create User		×
Name Active Directory User	Connects\test]
Groups	Connects 💌	
	✓ ОК	× Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details	×	3
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	✓ ОК	11.

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User	×	
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators •	
	V OK K Cancel	li.

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The Update User dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

Current User Users Groups			
	۵	Search	
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Action
Administrators	No	Administrator	6
Connects	No	Connect	6
Operators	No	Operator	0
Programmers	No	Programmer	0
Users	No	User	0
	8 4 1 →	₩ 10 ▼	
Create Group			

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- **AD Group**: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (•) or to delete (•) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	
Active Directory Group		
	✓ OK X Cancel	

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the Create Group dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group			*
Name	test		
Access Level	Administrator	•	
Active Directory Group			
		✔ ОК	× Cancel

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.
- 3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button (**•**) in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details		×
Name	Administrators	
Access Level	Administrator	
Active Directory Group	No	
	🗸 ок	

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-AMP-X300 has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

To Configure 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**: Click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**: Enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- 4. Select the **OCSP State**: If using OCSP, select **All**, **Required**, or **Optional**. To disable OCSP, select **Off**.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-AMP-X300.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 6. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 7. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the Authentication Required dialog that opens, and then click Log In.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-AUD-IO

This section describes how to configure the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 474
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox[™] Application on page 528

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS	
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later	
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later	
	Microsoft Edge web browser	
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later	
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later	

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

@ CREST	RON®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

CRESTRON .			
	Device Admini	stration	
	Username		
	Password		
	م Sign In		
	© 2021 Crestron Electron Privacy Statemen Crestron Software End-User Lice	E	

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates
- Save Changes
- 'D Revert
- () Reboot
- ③ Restore
- 🗘 Update Firmware
- 🛓 Download Logs
- Manage Certificates

Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-AUD-IO

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-AUD-IO to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
Device will be restored to factory defaults, continue.		
	✓ Yes	× No

2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-AUD-IO to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the Firmware Upgrade dialog, click + Browse.

📽 Firmware Upgrade			×
Browse to Select a file			+ Browse
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete
			✓ Cancel

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	ne Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	û
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	a
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	a
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	a
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	a

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - **Root**: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-AUD-IO to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-AUD-IO has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-AUD-IO (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO interface.

DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD474			
✓ Sta	atus 🌣 Settings	🔒 Security	802.1x Configuration
>	Device		
>	Network		
>	Control System		

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The Device section displays the Model, Firmware Version, and Serial Number of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

✓ Device	
	Model DM-NAX-AUD-IO
	Firmware Version 1.0.0033.11191
	Serial Number 2342CRX01165
+ More Details	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

- More Details	
DM-NAX-AUD-IO	1.0.0033.11191
Build	Feb 13 2024 (531246)
Updater	1.0.0033.11191
Bootloader	1.00.00
CCUI Version	1.1327.1
XIOSDK	3.8.2
IoTSDK	1.11.0
Build time	11:19:07
Product ID	0x7A08
Revision ID	0x0100
HDCP2X-SKE	
HDCP2X-SKE	HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF]
PRE-BOOT	[v9.0000.00000]
BOOTLOADER	[v9.0000.00000]
ctrl-audio-dsp-0	FW v11 (Driver v4.00)
ctrl-extclkin-pps	Driver v1.1
ctrl-prod-info	Driver v3.0
PUF	1.0.0033.11191
Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-AUD-IO, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

✓ Network	
Domain Name	DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD474 CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com 10.64.5.10(DHCP)
— Adapter 1 DHCP	On
IP Address	10.64.68.171
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Default Gateway	10.64.68.1
Link Active	true
MAC Address	c4.42.68.3f.d4.74

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AUD-IO-00107FB58088.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

✓ Control System								
Encrypt Connection ON								
	IP ID	Room Id	IP Address/Hostname	Туре	Server Port	Connection	Status	
	с		DIN-AP4-R- C442681A3F36	Peer	41796	Gway	ONLINE	

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables configuration of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO interface.

Many options in the Settings tab are exclusive to a specific device mode: Residential or Commercial. The DM-NAX-AUD-IO is in Commercial mode by default.

This section provides the following information:

- Commercial Mode on page 482
- Residential Mode on page 500

Commercial Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 482
- Commissioning on page 487
- Output Channels on page 488
- Input Channels on page 495
- DM NAX Streams on page 496
- Mixing on page 499

Statu	S	🌣 Setti	ngs	🔒 Secu	ırity	# 802	2.1x Cor	nfiguratio
> s	ystem	Setup						
> <	ommi	issionin	g					
> <	Output	t Chann	els					
> 1	nput C	Channel	s					
> N	IAX St	treams						
> N	lixing	I						

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

✓ System Setup									
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control Syst	tem Cloud Settings Device Modes							
— Date/Time									
Synchronization									
		Time Synchronization							
			2 Synchronize Now						
NTP Time Servers									
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID			
		pool.ntp.org	123	None 🗸	•••••	0			
	+ Add — Remove								
Configuration									
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸					
		Date	02/27/2024						
		Time	17:14						

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** tab to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

— Date/Time									
Synchronization									
		Time Synchronization		D					
			£	Synchronize Now					
NTP Time Servers									
		Address		Port	A	Authentication Method		Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org		123	N	None	~	•••••	0
	+ Ad	ld – Remove							
Configuration									
		Time Zone	(U	TC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	१ Can	n 🗸			
		Date	02	/21/2024					
		Time	12	:40					

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-AUD-IO can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

— Auto Update			
	Auto Update		
	Custom URL		
	Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blo	b.core.wind
Schedule			
	Day of Week	Daily	\sim
	Time of Day	02:07	
	Poll Interval	0	Minutes

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired Day of Week and Time of Day (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** tab contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-AUD-IO, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

✓ System Set	tup					
Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Mode	S
— Netwo	rk					
				Н	ostname *	DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD474
					Domain	CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com
				Primary	Static DNS	10.64.5.10(DHCP)
				Secondary	Static DNS	192.168.200.133(DHCP)
	Adapter 1					
					P Enabled	
				I	P Address	10.64.68.171
				Sul	bnet <mark>M</mark> ask	255.255.255.0
				Defaul	t Gateway	10.64.68.1

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AUD-IO-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

— Control System						
	Control System Username	chdevice				
	Control System Password	•••••				
		Encrypt Conne	ction			
IP Table						
	IP ID		IP Address/Hostnam	ie	Room Id	
	C		DIN-AP4-R-C44268	1A3F36	Room Id	
	+ Add × Remove					

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the Control System Password field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

0		Catting
	loua	Settings
_		e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes	
— Cloud	Settings					
				Cloud Configurati	on Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-AUD-IO can communicate with the XiO Cloud[®] platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** tab to configure the **Application Mode** of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
Device	Modes (Autosa	ved) ——					
					Application Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~

The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.

• Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.



- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

By default, the DM-NAX-AUD-IO is set to **Commercial (Advanced)** mode.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning	
Starting Multicast Address	239.8.0.0
Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.0.8 Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-AUD-IO a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Output Channels

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as an **Edit** option for more advanced settings within each zone.

— Zones (Autosave	d)			
	2			
Name	LineOutLeft	LineOutRight	StreamOut1Ch1	StreamOut1Ch2
Volume (%)		200 75 50 25 30 ♥		200 75 50 80 ▼
Signal Presence				
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute				
Action	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit

Signal Presence indicates whether or not an audio signal is detected in that zone.

Signal Level indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

- Nominal: The signal level is within normal operating bounds and below the clipping threshold.
- Clipping: The signal level is clipping or above the -3 dB warning threshold and in danger of clipping.

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider up to increase or down to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Click **Edit** to view additional **Zone** and **Output** options.

Zone Settings

To configure the settings for an output channel, click the **Edit** button. The **Edit Zone** window appears.

DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD474 LineOutLeft	> Zones		
✓ Zone			
— Tone (Autosaved) —			
	Bass		0 🗧 db
	Treble		0 🔷 db
— Delay (Autosaved) ——			
	Delay Time(ms)	0	0 🔽 ms
> Output			

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Tone** and **Delay**.

DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD474 > Zones LineOutLeft			
∨ Zone			
— Tone (Autosaved) —			
	Bass		0 🔷 db
	Treble	0	0 🔷 db
— — Delay (Autosaved) —			
	Delay Time(ms)	0	0 🗢 ms
> Output			

Tone

Γ	- Tone (Autosaved)		
		Bass db	
		Treble O.5 C db	

- **Bass**: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - $^\circ~$ Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass db.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of .1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- **Treble**: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble db.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of .1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.

Delay

— Delay (Autosaved) —			
	Delay Time(ms)	0	0 合 ms
		\smile	

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

NOTE: The Delay feature is only available on the line level output channels.

Output

Click **Output** to access the settings for **Minimum/Maximum Volume**, **Signal**, and the output Equalizer.

✓ Output		
— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —		
	Minimum	0 🔷 %
	Maximum	100 🔷 %
	Default	30 🖨 %
— Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —		
Minimum	0	0 🔷 %
Maximum		100 🔷 %
Default	-0	30 🔷 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.

- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Signal

— — Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Equalizer Settings



Each output channel of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Input Channels

The **Input Channels** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the front panel line inputs on the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

— Analog Inputs (Au	itosaved) ————			
Name	LineInLeft	LineInRight	StreamIn1Ch1	StreamIn1Ch2
Analog Gain (db)	17	17 🔷		
Compensation (db)	5 			
Signal Present				\bigcirc
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute				

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set an analog gain value for a given input, click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from 0 dB to 60 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- 3. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 4. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

DM NAX Streams

The local inputs of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

✓ NAX Streams						
This Device is the Leader PTP Clock Source No PTP Clock Leader MAC Address 00.10.75/9.1169 PTP Priority 254						
— Transmitters (Autosaved) Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name		Status	Actions
StreamOut1Ch1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	Stream01c4.42.68.3f.b8.ac		Stream Stopped	▶ ■ \$
— Receivers (Autosaved) —	Receivers (Autosaved)					
Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions
StreamIn1Ch1	Stream01	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	۹	Stream Stopped	▶ ■ ♦

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the DM NAX device's PTP clock is the master clock on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-AUD-IO's clock is the PTP master clock and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- **Master Clock Status** displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that is currently acting as the master clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-AUD-IO will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

To configure the DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🌼) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	
V OK X CANCE	

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.

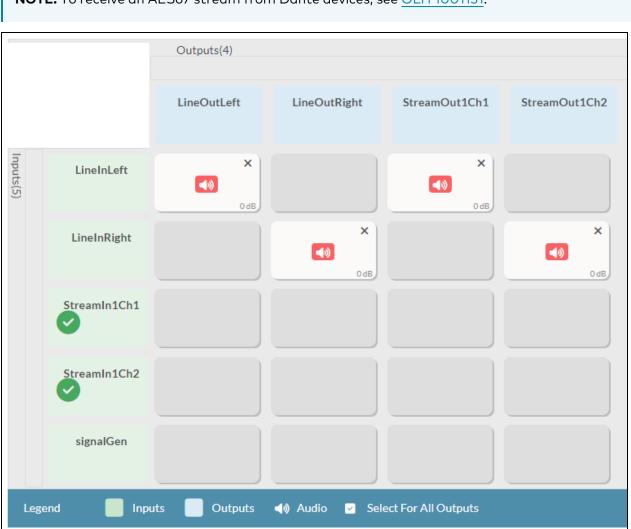
2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure			×
Auto Initiation			
Port	5004	¢	
		× CANCEL	J

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Mixing

The **Mixing** matrix is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to an output on the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.



NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see <u>OLH 1001151</u>.

To route inputs to outputs on the device:

- Click the cells corresponding to the desired output that are to be paired for routing. Once a route is made,
 appears. The input that you have selected for a given row will route to the output corresponding to that row in the matrix.
- To break a given route click 🚺 or 🗙 .

Each output can have any number of inputs routed to it. To adjust the mix setting for a route, click the **dB** value of the cell, then do one of the following:

- Move the slider up to increase or down to decrease the mix level.
- Click the arrows to increase or decrease the mix level.
- Manually enter a value in the field.

× () O _d B
odB ■ LineIn2
48
V OK X Cancel

Residential Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 501
- Commissioning on page 505
- Output Channels on page 506
- Inputs on page 513
- NAX Streams on page 514
- Routing on page 517

✓ Status	Settings	Security	#802.1x Configuration
> Syster	m Setup		
> Comm	nissioning		
> Outpu	it Channels		
> Inputs	3		
> NAXS	Streams		
> Routin	ng		

System Setup

The **System Setup** section displays information about the Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, Control System, Cloud Settings, and Device Modes.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

✓ System Setup					
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control System Cloud Settings Device Mo	des			
— Date/Time					
Synchronization	Time Synchronization				
	Time Synchronization	Synchronize Nov	v		
NTP Time Servers					
	Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
	pool.ntp.org	123	None	×	0
	+ Add - Remove				
Configuration					
	Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time	(US & Can ∨		
	Date	02/21/2024			
	Time	11:49			

Time Synchronization

1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.

- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-AUD-IO can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

✓ System Set	tup						
Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
— Auto U	Ipdate						
				Au	to Update		
				Cu	istom URL		
				Custom	URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.t	blob.core.wind
	Schedule						
				Da	y of Week	Daily	\sim
				Ti	me of Day	02:25	
				Po	oll Interval	0	Minutes
						Update Now	

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:

- a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
- b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-AUD-IO, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

✓ System Setup		
Date/Time Auto Update Networ	Control System Cloud Settings Devi	ice Modes
— Network		
	Hostnam	me * DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD474
	Don	main CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com
	Primary Static I	DNS 10.64.5.10(DHCP)
	Secondary Static I	DNS 192.168.200.133(DHCP)
Adapter 1		
	DHCP Enal	bled
	IP Add	10.64.68.171
	Subnet M	/lask 255.255.255.0
	Default Gate	10.64.68.1

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AUD-IO-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - Primary Static DNS: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

✓ System Setup						
Date/Time Auto Update Network Control System	Cloud Settings Device Modes					
- Control System						
	Encry	of Connection				
IP Table						
	IP ID	IP Address/Hostname	Room Id			
No records found						
	+ Add X Remove					

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO in the IP ID field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Cloud Settings

- Cloud Settings	
Cloud Configuration Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-AUD-IO can communicate with the XiO Cloud[®] platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** section to configure the **Application Mode**.

✓ System Setup							
		Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes			
Device Modes (Autos	aved)		Applica	tion Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~	

- Application Mode: The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.
 - Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.

Reboot	×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to continue?	
✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning		
	Starting Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
	Last Used Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
		Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-AUD-IO a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.127.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>General Network</u> <u>Requirements</u> document for details.

Output Channels

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

✓ Output Channels									
– Zones (Autosaved) –									
	Global Filter Q								
	Name	Volume	Mute	Action					
	LineOut	30	4) Mute	Configure					

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (• Configure). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

Zone

Click Zone to access the settings for Tone, Balance, and Delay.

DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD474 > Zones LineOut		
∨ Zone		
— Tone (Autosaved)	Tone Profile	Off ~
	Bass Treble Night Mode	0 ↓ db 0 ↓ db 0 ↓ db Off ✓
— Balance (Autosaved)	Left / Right	0 🔷 %

The **Tone** section provides adjustments for the **Tone Profile**, **Bass**, **Treble**, **Loudness**, and **Night Mode** settings of the zone output.

NOTE: The Tone Profile, Bass, Treble, and Loudness settings in the Tone section are all applied separately from the Equalizer Settings for the zone. This means that any adjustments made in the Tone section will stack with those made in the Equalizer Settings section.

- To select a tone profile preset for the zone, select an option from the Tone Profile drop-down menu. The available options are Off, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, and Spoken Word. By default, Off is selected.
- 2. **Bass**: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- 3. **Treble**: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.
- 4. To enable the loudness setting on the zone output, slide the **Loudness** switch to the right. To disable loudness, slide the **Loudness** switch to the left.

5. The **Night Mode** feature applies subtle processing to restrict the dynamic range of the zone audio, to allow for lower listening levels at night or in rooms where higher listening levels would be disruptive. To select a dynamics processing level, select an option from the **Night Mode** drop-down menu. The available options are **Off**, **Low**, **Medium**, and **High**. By default, **Off** is selected.

Balance

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

- Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.
- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.
- Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, Signal, Bussing Volume Offset, Signal Generator, and Equalizer Settings.

✓ Output	
— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)	
Minimum	0 ♀ %
Maximum	
Default	30 🗢 %
— Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	O Stereo
	O Mono
Zone Configuration	Standard
— Signal (Autosaved) —	
Signal	Not Present

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)			
	Minimum	0	0 🔷 %
	Maximum		100 🔷 %
	Default	-0	30 🔷 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.

- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Stereo/Mono

- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)		
	Stereo / Mono	Stereo Mono
	Zone Configuration	Standard

Select either **Stereo** or **Mono** from the **Stereo/Mono** radio buttons. If **Stereo** is selected, both output channels can have independent audio content. If **Mono** is selected, both output channels receive the same audio content.

Signal

_ — Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Bussing Volume Offset

- Bussing Volume Offset (Autosaved)			
	Bussing Volume Offset	0	0 🔶 db

Bussing Volume Offset is an additional level compensation applied to the zone relative to any other zones it is grouped with via the **Bussing** feature.

To set the bussing volume offset, do one of the following:

- Move the **Bussing Volume Offset** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the offset.
- Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the offset. Values range from -12 dB to 12 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- Manually enter a value in the **Bussing Volume Offset** field.

Signal Generator

 — Signal Generator (Autosaved) 		
	Signal Generator	● Inactive
	Signal Generator Volume	30 🖨 %
L		

The DM-NAX-AUD-IO has a built-in signal generator that allows an integrator to send an audio signal to the output for testing purposes.

- To route the signal generator to the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Active and is highlighted in blue. To unroute the signal generator on the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Inactive and is highlighted in grey. By default, the signal generator is not routed to the zone output.
- 2. To adjust the signal generator's volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Signal Generator Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the signal generator volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Signal Generator Volume** field.

Equalizer Settings



The zone output of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Inputs

The **Inputs** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog, digital, and media streaming inputs on the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

~	Inputs	
ſ	— Analog Inputs (Au	itosaved)
	Name	LineIn
	Gain (db)	
	Signal Present	
	Clipping Detected	Nominal
	Mute	
L		

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

NAX Streams

The two local line level input channels of the DM-NAX-AUD-IO can be made available as a DM NAX audio-over-IP stream.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

NAX Streams							
This Device is the Leader PTP Clock Source No PTP Clock Leader MAC Address 00.1d.c1.12.16.68 PTP Priority 254							
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address		Nax Stream Name		Status	Actions
Audio Source LineIn	Stream Stream01	Nax Stream Address 239.69.19.1		Nax Stream Name Stream01-AUD-IO		Status Stream Started	Actions
Lineln — Receivers (Autosaved)	Stream01	239.69.19.1		Stream01-AUD-IO		Stream Started	▶ ■ ✿
LineIn							

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-AUD-IO is the PTP clock master and **No** will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- Master Clock Status displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-AUD-IO will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	‡
	V OK X CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	1
Port 5004	¢
	V OK K CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.

- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The **Routing** section is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see <u>OLH 1001151</u>.

∨ R	outing		
4		Inputs(2)	
		Aes67	LineIn Z
Outputs(1)	LineOut	×	
Leg	end 📄 Inp	uts 🚺 Outputs	⊲ ø Audio

To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, 🕢 appears. To break a given route click 📣 or 🗙 . To route a single input to all zones, click on the 🔽 icon under the input's name.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-AUD-IO functions. By default, security is disabled.

✓ Status 🔹 Settings	Security	# 802.1x Configuration		
✓ Security				
			SSL Mode	Encrypt V
SSL Authentication			Username *	chdevice
			Password *	****
			Confirm Password *	****
Current User Users	Groups			
			Name	admin
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Current User	Password			

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User	Users	Groups	5				
						Name	admin
					A	ccess Level	Administrator
					Active Dir	ectory User	No
						Groups	Administrators
Change Curr	ent User P	assword					

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	•••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		🗸 ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Users Groups			
	Q Search		
Username	AD User	Actions	
admin	No		
chdevice	No		
\ll $<$ 1 $>$ $>$ 10 \checkmark			
Create User			

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- **AD User**: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	×
Name	test
Active Directory User	
Password	••••••
Confirm Password	••••••
Groups	Administrators 💌
	V OK X Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the Groups drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-AUD-IO, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following.

Create User		×
Name	Connects\test	
Active Directory User		
Groups	Connects •	
	V OK K Cancel	li

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details		×
NESSSO		
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	🗸 ок	

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators •	
	🗸 ОК 🗶 С	Cancel

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

CurrentUser Users Groups				
Q Search_				
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Actions	
Administrators	No	Administrator	•	
Connects	No	Connect	•	
Operators	No	Operator	•	
Programmers	No	Programmer	•	
Users	No	User	0	
\ll $<$ 1 $>$ $>$ 10 \checkmark				
Create Group				

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (⁰) or to delete (
) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	•
Active Directory Group		
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test	
Access Level	Administrator	
Active Directory Group		
	V OK X Cancel	

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details	×
Name	Administrators
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory Group	No
	🖌 ОК

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-AUD-IO has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

✓ Status	
* 802.1x Configuration	
IEEE 802.1x Authentication	
Authentication Method	EAP MSCHAP V2- password
Domain	secure12
Username	admin
Password	
Enable Authentication Server Validation	
Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s)	Q
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1
	Actalis Authentication Root CA
	AffirmTrust Commercial
	AffirmTrust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 3
	Amazon Root CA 4
	Atos TrustedRoot 2011
	Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Baltimore CyberTrust Root

To Configure DM-NAX-AUD-IO for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-AUD-IO.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-AUD-IO is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the **Authentication Required** dialog that opens, and then click **Log In**.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-AUD-USB

This section describes how to configure the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 530
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox[™] Application on page 584

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS	
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later	
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later	
	Microsoft Edge web browser	
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later	
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later	

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

@ CREST	RON®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates
- Save Changes
- 'D Revert
- じ Reboot
- ③ Restore
- 🗘 Update Firmware
- 🛓 Download Logs
- Manage Certificates

Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-AUD-USB

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-AUD-USB to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
Device will be restored to factory defaults, continue.		
	✓ Yes	× No

2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-AUD-USB to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the Firmware Upgrade dialog, click + Browse.

📽 Firmware Upgrade			×
Browse to Select a file			+ Browse
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete
			✓ Cancel

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	e Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	Û
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	â
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	â
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	a
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	â
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	D
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	a

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - Root: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-AUD-USB to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-AUD-USB has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-AUD-USB (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB interface.

DM-NAX-AUD-USB-C442683FD459							
✓ Status 🗢 Settings	s 🔒 Security	802.1x Configuration					
> Device							
> Network							
> Control System							

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The Device section displays the Model, Firmware Version, and Serial Number of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

✓ Device	
	Model DM-NAX-AUD-USB
	Firmware Version 1.0.0033.11191
	Serial Number 2345CRX04115
+ More Details	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

- More Details	
DM-NAX-AUD-USB	1.0.0033.11191
Build	Feb 13 2024 (531246)
Updater	1.0.0033.11191
Bootloader	1.00.00
CCUI Version	1.1327.1
XIOSDK	3.8.2
IoTSDK	1.11.0
Build time	11:19:07
Product ID	0x7A0A
Revision ID	0x0100
HDCP2X-SKE	
HDCP2X-SKE	HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF]
PRE-BOOT	[v9.0000.00000]
BOOTLOADER	[v9.0000.00000]
ctrl-audio-dsp-0	FW v11 (Driver v4.00)
ctrl-extclkin-pps	Driver v1.1
ctrl-prod-info	Driver v3.0
PUF	1.0.0033.11191
Eng Debug Mode	True
Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-AUD-USB, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

✓ Network	
Domain Nat DNS Serve	ne DM-NAX-AUD-USB-C442683FD459 ne CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com rs 10.64.5.10(DHCP)
- Adapter 1	
IP Addre Subnet Ma Default Gatew	k 255.255.255.0
Link Acti MAC Addre	re true ss c4.42.68.3f.d4.59

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AUD-USB-00107FB58088.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

✓ Control System							
- IP Table							

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables configuration of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB interface.

Many options in the Settings tab are exclusive to a specific device mode: Residential or Commercial. The DM-NAX-AUD-USB is in Commercial mode by default.

This section provides the following information:

- Commercial Mode on page 538
- Residential Mode on page 556

Commercial Mode

The **Settings** tab enables you to configure the DM-NAX-AUD-USB settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB interface.

Status	Settings	🔒 Security	# 802.1x Configuration
> Syster	n Setup		
> Comm	nissioning		
> Outpu	ıt Channels		
> Input	Channels		
> NAXS	Streams		
> Mixin	g		

Settings available on the **Settings** page are organized into different sections.

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

✓ System Setup						
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control Syst	em Cloud Settings Device Modes				
— Date/Time						
Synchronization		Time Synchronization				
NTP Time Servers		I	2 Synchronize Now	I		
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123	None ~	•••••	0
	+ Ad	d Remove				
Configuration						
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸		
		Date	02/27/2024			
		Time	17:14			

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** tab to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

— Date/Time						
Synchronization						
		Time Synchronization				
			Synchronize Now			
NTP Time Servers						
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123	None ~	•••••	0
	+ Ad	d - Remove				
Configuration						
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸		
		Date	02/21/2024			
		Time	12:40			

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the Time (24hr Format) field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-AUD-USB can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

— Auto Update			
	Auto Update		
	Custom URL		
	Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blob	o.core.wind
Schedule			
	Day of Week	Daily	\sim
	Time of Day	02:07	
	Poll Interval	0	Minutes

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired Day of Week and Time of Day (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** tab contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-AUD-USB, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

✓ System Se	tup					
Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Mode	s
— Netwo	rk					
				Но	ostname *	DM-NAX-AUD-USB-C442683FD459
					Domain	CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com
				Primary 9	itatic DNS	10.64.5.10(DHCP)
				Secondary S	itatic DNS	192.168.200.133(DHCP)
	Adapter 1					
				DHC	P Enabled	
				I	P Address	10.64.68.176
				Sul	onet Mask	255.255.255.0
				Defaul	t Gateway	10.64.68.1

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AUD-USB-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

— Control System						
	Control System Username	chdevice				
	Control System Password	•••••				
		Encrypt Conne	ction			
IP Table						
	IP ID		IP Address/Hostnam	ie	Room Id	
	C		DIN-AP4-R-C44268	1A3F36	Room Id	
	+ Add × Remove					

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the Control System Password field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

C	loud	Settings	
-		eeeenige	1

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes	
— Cloud	Settings					
				Cloud Configurati	on Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-AUD-USB can communicate with the XiO Cloud® platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** tab to configure the **Application Mode** of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
Device	Modes (Autosa	ved) ——					
					Application Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~

The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.

• Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.



- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

By default, the DM-NAX-AUD-USB is set to **Commercial (Advanced)** mode.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning	
Starting Multicast Address	239.8.0.0
Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.0.8
	Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-AUD-USB a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Output Channels

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as an **Edit** option for more advanced settings within each zone.

— Zones (Autosave	ed) ————							
	Q.							
Name	LineOutLeft	LineOutRight	USBOutLeft	USBOutRight	StreamOut1Ch1	StreamOut1Ch2	StreamOut2Ch1	StreamOut2Ch
	- 100	. 100	. 100	. 100	100	. 100	. 100	. 100
Volume (%)	75				75		75	75
		50	50	50		- 50	- 50	50
	2	2	2	2	- 25	2	2	25
	79 🗳	79 🛱	79 😴	79 😴	80 븆	80 🛱	79	79 🛱
Signal Presence								
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute								
Action	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit	🕑 Edit

Signal Presence indicates whether or not an audio signal is detected in that zone.

Signal Level indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

- Nominal: The signal level is within normal operating bounds and below the clipping threshold.
- **Clipping**: The signal level is clipping or above the -3 dB warning threshold and in danger of clipping.

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider up to increase or down to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Click **Edit** to view additional **Zone** and **Output** options.

Zone Settings

To configure the settings for an output channel, click the **Edit** button. The **Edit Zone** window appears.

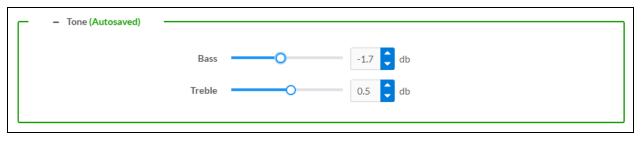
∨ Zone			
— Tone (Autosaved)			
	Bass		0 🔷 db
	Treble		0 🝦 db
— Delay (Autosaved) —			
	Delay Time(ms)	0	0 🗢 ms
> Output			

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Tone** and **Delay**.

∨ Zone		
— — Tone (Autosaved) —		
	Bass	0 🖨 db
	Treble	0 🖕 db
— Delay (Autosaved)		
	Delay Time(ms)	0 🔷 ms
> Output		

Tone



- **Bass**: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - $^\circ$ Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass db.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of .1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- **Treble**: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble db.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of .1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.

Delay

🗖 — Delay (Autosaved)			
	Delay Time(ms)	\bigcirc	0 合 ms
		\bigcirc	

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

NOTE: The Delay feature is only available on the line level output channels.

Output

Click **Output** to access the settings for **Minimum/Maximum Volume**, **Signal**, and the output **Equalizer**.

✓ Output		
— — Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)		
	Minimum	0 🗢 %
	Maximum	100 🗢 %
	Default	79 🔷 %
— Signal (Autosaved) —		
Signal (Actosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None
— Equalizer Settings (Autosaved) —		
	Speaker EQ Enabled	

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— — Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —			
	Minimum	0	0 🔷 %
	Maximum		100 🔷 %
	Default	-0	30 🔷 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.

- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

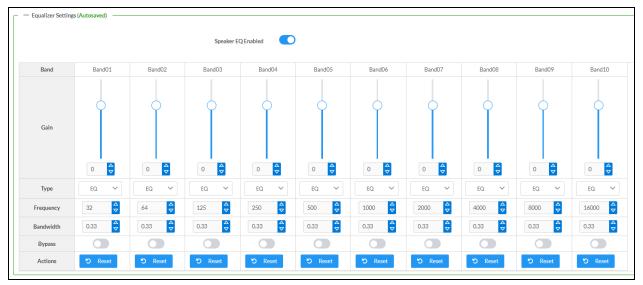
Signal

— — Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Equalizer Settings



Each output channel of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Input Channels

The **Input Channels** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the front panel inputs on the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

 Analog Inputs (Au 	tosaved) ———							
Name	LineInLeft	LineInRight	USBInLeft	USBInRight	StreamIn1Ch1	StreamIn1Ch2	StreamIn2Ch1	StreamIn2Ch
	10	- 10	- 10	10	T 10	10	10	10
	÷.							
	Į	Į	l l	l l	l I	Į		
Compensation (db)	$Q_{\mathbf{a}}$	₽ ∎	⊡	\square	₽ ∎	⊡	\square	\square
compensation (ab)	÷.,		- - 	1 <u>1</u>		÷	÷	
	0	0			0	0		0
Signal Present								
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute								

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- Signal Presence indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

DM NAX Streams

The local inputs of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB can be made available as DM NAX audio-over-IP streams. Two network stream transmitters are available on the device. One transmitter will encode the local unbalanced line level input, and the other will encode the USB input audio.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

NAX Streams						
— Transmitters (Autosaved	This Device is the Leader PTP Clock S PTP Clock Leader MAC Ac PTP Pr	ldress 00.1d.c1.12.16.68				
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name		Status	Actions
StreamOut1Ch1	Stream01	239.69.18.1	Stream01-AUD-USB		Stream Started	▶ = \$
treamOut2Ch1	Stream02	239.69.18.2	Stream02-AUD-USB		Stream Started	▶ = \$
Receivers (Autosaved) Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address		Status	Actions
treamIn1Ch1	Stream01	239.69.2.1	239.69.2.1	Q	Stream Started	▶ = \$

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the DM NAX device's PTP clock is the master clock on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-AUD-USB's clock is the PTP master clock and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- **Master Clock Status** displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that is currently acting as the master clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-AUD-USB will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

To configure the DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🌼) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	
V OK X CANC	EL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.

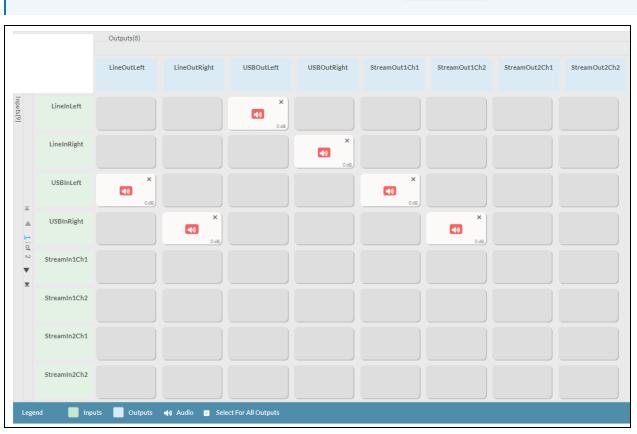
2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure			×
Auto Initi	ation		
	Port 5004		•
		✓ ОК	CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Mixing

The **Mixing** matrix is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to an output on the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.



NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see OLH 1001151.

To route inputs to outputs on the device:

- Click the cells corresponding to the desired output that are to be paired for routing. Once a route is made,
 appears. The input that you have selected for a given row will route to the output corresponding to that row in the matrix.
- Use the arrows (< or >) at the left of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.
- To break a given route click 🚺 or 🗙 .

Each output can have any number of inputs routed to it. To adjust the mix setting for a route, click the **dB** value of the cell, then do one of the following:

- Move the slider up to increase or down to decrease the mix level.
- Click the arrows to increase or decrease the mix level.
- Manually enter a value in the field.

● Lineln2
2
V OK X Cancel

Residential Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 557
- Commissioning on page 561
- Output Channels on page 562
- Inputs on page 569
- NAX Streams on page 570
- Routing on page 573

✓ Status 🗘 Settings	Security	802.1x Configuration
> System Setup		
> Commissioning		
> Output Channels		
> Inputs		
> NAX Streams		
> Routing		

System Setup

The **System Setup** section displays information about the Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, Control System, Cloud Settings, and Device Modes.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

✓ System Setup						
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control Syst	em Cloud Settings Device Modes				
— Date/Time						
Synchronization		Time Synchronization				
		Time Synchronization	Synchronize Now	1		
NTP Time Servers						
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123	None	•••••	0
	+ Ad	d – Remove				
Configuration						
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸		
		Date	02/21/2024			
		Time	11:49			

Time Synchronization

1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.

- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-AUD-USB can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

✓ System Setup					
Date/Time <u>Auto Update</u> Netv	ork Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
— Auto Update					
		Au	to Update		
		Cu	istom URL		
		Custom	URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles	.blob.core.wind
Schedule					
		Da	y of Week	Daily	\sim
		Ti	me of Day	02:25	
		Po	oll Interval	0	Minutes
				Update Now	

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:

- a. Select the desired **Day of Week** and **Time of Day** (24-hour format) values.
- b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-AUD-USB, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

✓ System Setu	ир					
Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes	
— Networ	k					
				Но	ostname *	DM-NAX-AUD-USB-C442683FD459
					Domain	CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com
				Primary S	itatic DNS	10.64.5.10(DHCP)
				Secondary S	itatic DNS	192.168.200.133(DHCP)
	Adapter 1					
				DHC	P Enabled	
				I	P Address	10.64.68.176
				Sul	onet Mask	255.255.255.0
				Defaul	t Gateway	10.64.68.1

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-AUD-USB-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - Primary Static DNS: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - **IP Address**: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

✓ System Setup			
Date/Time Auto Update Network Control Syste	n Cloud Settings Device Modes		
— Control System			
	Encrypt Conne	ection	
IP Table			
	IP ID	IP Address/Hostname	Room Id
		No records found	
	+ Add × Remove		

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB in the **IP ID** field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Cloud Settings

Cloud Configuration Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-AUD-USB can communicate with the XiO Cloud® platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** section to configure the **Application Mode**.

✓ System Setup					
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
Device Modes (Autosaved)					
		Applica	tion Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~

- Application Mode: The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.
 - Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.

Reboot	×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to continue?	
✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning		
	Starting Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
	Last Used Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
		Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-AUD-USB a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.127.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>General Network</u> <u>Requirements</u> document for details.

Output Channels

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

✓ Output Channels				
- Zones (Autosaved)				
	Global Filter Q			
	Name	Volume	Mute	Action
	LineOut	30 🔷 %	♦ Mute	💠 Configure
	USBOut	30 ♀ %	♦ Mute	Configure

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (• Configure). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Tone**, **Balance**, and **Delay**.

DM-NAX-AUD-IO-C442683FD4 LineOut	4 > Zones
✓ Zone	
— Tone (Autosaved) —	Tone Profile V
	Bass 0 ↓ db Treble 0 ↓ db Night Mode Off ✓
— Balance (Autosaved) —	Left / Right 0 ♀ %

The **Tone** section provides adjustments for the **Tone Profile**, **Bass**, **Treble**, **Loudness**, and **Night Mode** settings of the zone output.

NOTE: The Tone Profile, Bass, Treble, and Loudness settings in the Tone section are all applied separately from the Equalizer Settings for the zone. This means that any adjustments made in the Tone section will stack with those made in the Equalizer Settings section.

- To select a tone profile preset for the zone, select an option from the Tone Profile drop-down menu. The available options are Off, Classical, Jazz, Pop, Rock, and Spoken Word. By default, Off is selected.
- 2. **Bass**: To adjust the bass, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Bass** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the bass.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bass** field.
- 3. **Treble**: To adjust the treble, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Treble** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the treble.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the db. Values range from -12 db to 12 db, adjustable in increments of 1 db.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Treble** field.
- 4. To enable the loudness setting on the zone output, slide the **Loudness** switch to the right. To disable loudness, slide the **Loudness** switch to the left.

5. The **Night Mode** feature applies subtle processing to restrict the dynamic range of the zone audio, to allow for lower listening levels at night or in rooms where higher listening levels would be disruptive. To select a dynamics processing level, select an option from the **Night Mode** drop-down menu. The available options are **Off**, **Low**, **Medium**, and **High**. By default, **Off** is selected.

Balance

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

- Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.
- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.
- Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

NOTE: The Delay feature is only available on the line level output channels.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, Signal, Bussing Volume Offset, Signal Generator, and Equalizer Settings.

✓ Output	
— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —	
Minimum	0 ♀ %
Maximum	100 🔷 %
Default	30 🗢 %
- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	O Stereo
	Mono
Zone Configuration	Standard
— — Signal (Autosaved)	
SiBuai (Hartosaved)	
Signal	Not Present

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)			
	Minimum	0	0 🔶 %
	Maximum		100 🔷 %
	Default	-0	30 🔷 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.

- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Stereo/Mono

- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)		
	Stereo / Mono	Stereo Mono
	Zone Configuration	Standard

Select either **Stereo** or **Mono** from the **Stereo/Mono** radio buttons. If **Stereo** is selected, both output channels can have independent audio content. If **Mono** is selected, both output channels receive the same audio content.

Signal

_ — Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Bussing Volume Offset

 Bussing Volume Offset (Autosaved) 		
	Bussing Volume Offset	 0 🖨 db

Bussing Volume Offset is an additional level compensation applied to the zone relative to any other zones it is grouped with via the **Bussing** feature.

To set the bussing volume offset, do one of the following:

- Move the **Bussing Volume Offset** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the offset.
- Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the offset. Values range from -12 dB to 12 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
- Manually enter a value in the **Bussing Volume Offset** field.

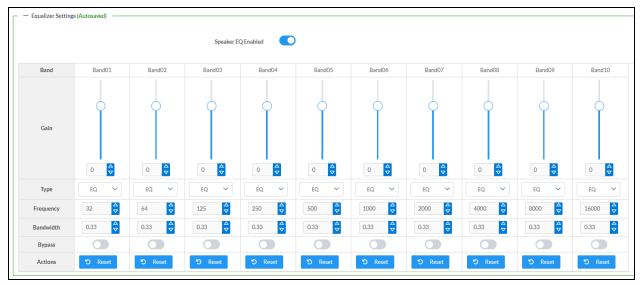
Signal Generator

 — Signal Generator (Autosaved) 			
	Signal Generator	●) Inactive	
		<u> </u>	
	Signal Generator Volume		30 🗧 %

The DM-NAX-AUD-USB has a built-in signal generator that allows an integrator to send an audio signal to the output for testing purposes.

- To route the signal generator to the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Active and is highlighted in blue. To unroute the signal generator on the zone output, click the Signal Generator button so that it displays Inactive and is highlighted in grey. By default, the signal generator is not routed to the zone output.
- 2. To adjust the signal generator's volume, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Signal Generator Volume** slider right to increase or left to decrease the volume.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the signal generator volume. Values range from 0 to 100, adjustable in increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Signal Generator Volume** field.

Equalizer Settings



The zone output of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB has a dedicated ten-band equalizer that can be fully customized to tune the zone output signal to the needs of an install. Each band can have a discrete gain, filter type, center frequency, and bandwidth set, and can also be bypassed. The equalizer itself can also be bypassed using the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle.

1. Set the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle to the right position to enable the equalizer. Set the toggle to the left position to bypass the equalizer.

NOTE: When **Speaker EQ Enabled** is disabled, all equalizer bands are bypassed. This is a quick way to perform A/B testing of the entire EQ curve.

- 2. With the **Speaker EQ Enabled** toggle in the right position, do the following to configure a given equalizer band:
 - a. To set a band's gain, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Gain** slider up to increase or down to decrease the gain.
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the gain. Values range from -40 dB to 20 dB, adjustable in increments of 0.1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Gain** field.

- b. Select a filter type from the Type drop-down menu. By default, all bands are set to the EQ filter type. Some filter types will disable other settings in their respective band while enabled. For example, selecting the LowPass filter type for a band will disable that band's Gain and Bandwidth settings, since the LowPass filter applies a fixed roll-off slope at a set frequency. The available filter types are:
 - EQ: a fully parametric filter that can boost or cut a range of frequencies.
 - **Notch:** a parametric filter designed to more precisely cut a frequency or range of frequencies. A notch filter can achieve a narrower bandwidth than the standard **EQ** parametric filter type.
 - **TrebleShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies above a set frequency by a set gain.
 - **BassShelf:** a filter that boosts or cuts all frequencies below a set frequency by a set gain.
 - LowPass: a filter that fully cuts all frequencies above a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
 - **HighPass:** a filter that fully cuts all frequencies below a set frequency using a fixed roll-off slope of -12 dB per octave.
- c. Set a center frequency for the equalizer band to tune a specific portion of the audible frequency spectrum. To set the center frequency, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the frequency. Values range from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, adjustable in increments of 1 Hz. Each band has a default center frequency that will be applied if the **Reset** button at the bottom of the band is clicked.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Frequency** field.
- d. Set a bandwidth to determine how wide of a frequency range is effected by the equalizer band. To set the bandwidth, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the bandwidth. Values range from 0.1 octaves to 4.0 octaves, adjustable in increments of 0.1 octave.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Bandwidth** field.
- e. The individual Bypass controls allow you to bypass a single band of equalization at a time for more granular A/B testing of a single filter. Set a band's **Bypass** toggle to the right position to bypass that band. Set the toggle to the left position to disable the bypass. By default, **Bypass** is disabled.
- f. Each equalizer band has a **Reset** button that will reapply the default settings for that band.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Inputs

The **Inputs** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog, digital, and media streaming inputs on the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

– Analog Inputs (Au	utosaved)	
Name	LineIn	USBIn
Gain (db)	5	
Signal Present		
Clipping Detected	Nominal	Nominal
Mute		

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

NAX Streams

The two local inputs of the DM-NAX-AUD-USB can be made available as DM NAX audio-over-IP streams.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

NAX Streams						
— Transmitters (Autosavee						
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	5	Status	Actions
LineIn	Stream01	239.69.18.1	Stream01-AUD-USB	S	tream Started	▶ ■ \$
USBIn	Stream02	239.69.18.2	Stream02-AUD-USB	S	tream Started	▶ = \$
- Receivers (Autosaved)						
Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address	-	Status	Actions
	Stream01	239.69.2.1	239.69.2.1	Q S	tream Started	▶ ■ \$
LineOut						

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-AUD-USB is the PTP clock master and **No** will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- Master Clock Status displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-AUD-USB will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	‡
	V OK X CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	1
Port 5004	¢
	V OK K CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.

- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The Routing section is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see <u>OLH 1001151</u>.

~ R	outing			
\$		Inputs(3)		
		Aes67	LineIn	USBIn 💌
Outputs(2)	LineOut			×
	USBOut		×	
Lege	end 📃 Input	s 📃 Outputs	⊲ ŵ Audio	

To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, 🕢 appears. To break a given route click 🐠 or 🗙 . To route a single input to all zones, click on the 🔽 icon under the input's name.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-AUD-USB functions. By default, security is disabled.

🗸 Status 🛛 🗘 Settings	Security	# 802.1x Configuration		
✓ Security				
			SSL Mode	Encrypt V
SSL Authentication				
			Username *	chdevice
			Password *	
			Confirm Password *	<u>***</u>
Current User Users	Groups			
			Name	admin
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Current User	Password			

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User	Users	Groups		
			Name	admin
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Curr	ent User Pa	assword		

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		🗸 ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Groups			
	Q Search		
Username	AD User	Actions	
admin	No		
chdevice	No		
\ll $<$ 1 $>$ $>$ 10 \checkmark			
Create User			

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- **AD User**: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	×
Name	test
Active Directory User	
Password	•••••
Confirm Password	•••••
Groups	Administrators 💌
	V OK X Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the Groups drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-AUD-USB, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following.

Create User		×
Name	Connects\test	
Active Directory User		
Groups	Connects 💌	
	V OK K Cancel	1.

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details		×
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	🗸 ок	

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators 💌	
	🗸 ок 🗶	Cancel

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

Current User Users Groups				
Q Search				
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Actions	
Administrators	No	Administrator	0 8	
Connects	No	Connect	•	
Operators	No	Operator	•	
Programmers	No	Programmer	•	
Users	No	User	•	
\ll $<$ 1 $>$ $>$ 10 \vee				
Create Group				

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (⁰) or to delete (
) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	•
Active Directory Group	0	
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test	
Access Level	Administrator •	
Active Directory Group		
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details	×
Name	Administrators
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory Group	No
	🖌 ОК

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-AUD-USB has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

✓ Status	
* 802.1x Configuration	
IEEE 802.1x Authentication	
Authentication Method	EAP MSCHAP V2- password
Domain	secure12
Username	admin
Password	
Enable Authentication Server Validation	
Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s)	Q
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1
	Actalis Authentication Root CA
	AffirmTrust Commercial
	AffirmTrust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 3
	Amazon Root CA 4
	Atos TrustedRoot 2011
	Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Baltimore CyberTrust Root

To Configure DM-NAX-AUD-USB for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-AUD-USB.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-AUD-USB is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the **Authentication Required** dialog that opens, and then click **Log In**.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

DM-NAX-BTIO-1G

This section describes how to configure the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

Web Interface Configuration

The DM-NAX-2XLRI-1G web interface allows you to view status information and configure network and device settings.

Access the Web Interface

To access the web interface, do either of the following:

- Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser on page 586
- Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox[™] Application on page 640

The web interface is accessed from a web browser. The following table lists operating systems and their corresponding supported web browsers.

Operating System and Supported Web Browsers

OPERATING SYSTEM	SUPPORTED WEB BROWSERS	
Windows [®] operating system	Chrome™ web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox® web browser, version 31 and later	
	Internet Explorer web browser, version 11 and later	
	Microsoft Edge web browser	
macOS [®] operating system	Safari® web browser, version 6 and later	
	Chrome web browser, version 31 and later	
	Firefox web browser, version 31 and later	

Access the Web Interface with a Web Browser

1. Enter the IP address of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G into a web browser.

NOTE: To obtain the IP address, use the **Device Discovery Tool** option in Crestron Toolbox[™] application or an IP scanner application.

- 2. If you are creating a user account for the first time, do the following; otherwise, skip to step 3.
 - a. Enter a username in the **Username** field.
 - b. Enter a password in the **Password** field.
 - c. Re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

@ CRESTF	RON®	
	A DEVICE FIRST BOOT	
	Device Administration	
	Username	
	Password	
	Confirm Password	
	+ Create User	
	© 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement Crestron Software End-User License Agreement	

d. Click **Create User**. The Device Administration page appears.

Device	e Administration		
Username			
Password			
۵,	Sign In		
	Privacy Statement		
	Username Password 4 0 20	Password A Sign In C 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc.	Username Password A Sign In C 2021 Crestron Electronics, Inc. Privacy Statement

- 3. Enter the username in the **Username** field.
- 4. Enter the password in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click Sign In.

Action

The **Action** drop-down menu is displayed at the top right side of the interface and provides quick access to common device functions:

- Save Changes
- Revert
- Reboot
- Restore
- Update Firmware
- Download Logs
- Manage Certificates



- 'D Revert
- じ Reboot
- ③ Restore
- 🗘 Update Firmware
- 🛓 Download Logs
- Manage Certificates

Save Changes

Click **Save Changes** to save any changes made to the configuration settings.

Revert

Click **Revert** to revert the device back to the last saved configuration settings.

Reboot the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G

Certain changes to the settings may require the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G to be rebooted to take effect. To reboot the device, do the following:

1. Click **Reboot** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The **Confirmation** message box appears.

Reboot		×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to cor	itinue?	
	✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

 Click Yes, Reboot Now to reboot the device. The Reboot message box appears. Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Restore to Factory Default Settings

1. Click **Restore** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to restore the settings of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G to factory defaults.

NOTE: When settings are restored, all settings, including the network settings, will revert to the factory default. If a static IP address is set, restoring the device to factory default settings will revert the IP address to the default DHCP mode.

Restore		×
Device will be restored to factory defaults. Continue?		
	✓ Yes	× No

2. Click **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog to restore the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G to factory settings. Click **No** to cancel the restore operation.

A dialog is displayed again, indicating that the restore process was successful and that the device rebooted.

You can also restore to factory settings by pressing and holding the **SETUP** button on the rear panel of the device with power disconnected then connect the power supply and continue to hold **SETUP** button for 30 seconds.

Update Firmware

- 1. Click **Update Firmware** in the **Actions** drop-down menu.
- 2. In the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog, click + **Browse**.

🎕 Firmware Upgrade			×
Browse to Select a file			+ Browse
1 Browse	2 File Upload	3 Upgrade Process	4 Complete
			✓ Cancel

- 3. Locate and select the desired firmware file, and then click **Open**. The selected firmware file name is displayed in the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog.
- 4. Click **Load** and wait for the progress bar to complete and for the **OK** button in the message to become clickable.
- 5. Click **OK**. The device with new firmware can now be accessed.

Download Logs

1. Click **Download Logs** in the **Actions** drop-down menu to download the device message logs for diagnostic purposes.

The log file is downloaded to the Downloads folder of the PC.

Manage Certificates

Use the **Manage Certificates** dialog to add, remove, and manage certificates used in 802.1x and other protected networks.

Root Intermediate Machir	ne Web Server	
	Q Search	
Name	Expiry Date	Action
AAA Certificate Services	Dec 31 23:59:59 2028	Û
AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM	Jan 1 00:00:00 2030	•
ACCVRAIZ1	Dec 31 09:37:37 2030	•
Actalis Authentication Root CA	Sep 22 11:22:02 2030	a
AffirmTrust Commercial	Dec 31 14:06:06 2030	•
AffirmTrust Networking	Dec 31 14:08:24 2030	a
AffirmTrust Premium	Dec 31 14:10:36 2040	a

- 1. Click **Manage Certificates** in the **Actions** drop-down menu. The following certificate tabs are displayed:
 - **Root**: The Root certificate is used by the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G to validate the network's authentication server. The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G has a variety of Root certificates, self-signed by trusted CAs (Certificate Authorities) preloaded into the device. Root certificates must be self-signed.
 - **Intermediate**: The Intermediate store holds non self-signed certificates that are used to validate the authentication server. These certificates will be provided by the network administrator if the network does not use self-signed Root certificates.
 - **Machine**: The machine certificate is an encrypted PFX file that is used by the authentication server to validate the identity of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. The machine certificate will be provided by the network administrator, along with the certificate password. For 802.1x, only one machine certificate can reside on the device.
 - **Web Server**: The Web Server certificate is a digital file that contains information about the identity of the web server.

To Add Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the Add Root Certificate button.
- 3. Click the **+ Browse** button.
- 4. Locate and select the file, and then click the **Open** button.

NOTE: If the certificate is a Machine Certificate, enter the password provided by the network administrator.

5. Click **OK**. This will add the certificate to the list box, displaying the file name and expiration date. The certificate is now available for selection and can be loaded to the device.

To Delete Certificates

- 1. Click the corresponding certificate tab.
- 2. Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the certificate.
- 3. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the certificate or **No** to cancel the deletion.

Status

The **Status** tab is the first page displayed when opening the interface of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. It displays general information about the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G (such as Model Name, Firmware Version, and Serial Number), current network settings (such as Host Name and IP Address, etc.), and input and output ports' current status.

The Status tab can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Status** tab of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G interface.

DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA								
✓ Status ✿ Settings	Security	802.1x Configuration						
> Device								
> Network								
> Control System								

Information displayed on the **Status** tab is organized into different sections.

Device

The Device section displays the Model, Firmware Version, and Serial Number of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

✓ Device	
	Model DM-NAX-BTIO-1G
	Firmware Version 1.0.0033.11191
	Serial Number 2346CRX00386
+ More Details	

Click + More Details to review additional information about the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

- More Details	
	4.0.0000.444.04
DM-NAX-BTIO-1G	1.0.0033.11191
Build	Feb 13 2024 (531246)
Updater	1.0.0033.11191
Bootloader	1.00.00
CCUI Version	1.1327.1
XIOSDK	3.8.2
IoTSDK	1.11.0
Build time	11:19:07
Product ID	0x7A09
Revision ID	0x0200
HDCP2X-SKE	
HDCP2X-SKE	HDCP2X-SKE [v9.0000.00000,#FFFFFFFFF]
PRE-BOOT	[v9.0000.00000]
BOOTLOADER	[v9.0000.00000]
ctrl-extclkin-pps	Driver v1.1
ctrl-prod-info	Driver v3.0
ctrl-io-bt	FW v2.0.98
PUF	1.0.0033.11191
Forced Auth Mode	True

Network

The **Network** section displays network-related information about the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G, including the Hostname, Domain Name, and DNS Servers.

✓ Network	
Domain Name O DNS Servers 1	DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com 10.64.5.10(DHCP)
DHCP	On
IP Address	10.64.68.175
Subnet Mask Default Gateway	255.255.255.0 10.64.68.1
Link Active	true
MAC Address	c4.42.68.3f.c7.ea

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-00107FB58088.

Click + Adapter 1 to display an expanded section that shows additional information. If + Adapter 1 is selected, click - Less details to collapse the section.

Control System

The **Control System** section displays connection information, consisting of the following:

✓ Control System								
Encrypt Connection ON								
- IF lable	IP ID	Room Id	IP Address/Hostname	Туре	Server Port	Connection	Status	
	с		DIN-AP4-R- C442681A3F36	Peer	41796	Gway	ONLINE	

- Encrypt Connection: ON or OFF
- IP ID: Reports the currently used IP ID of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G
- IP Address/Hostname: The IP address of the control system
- Room ID: Displays the room ID
- Status: OFFLINE or ONLINE

Settings

The **Settings** tab enables configuration of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G interface.

Many options in the Settings tab are exclusive to a specific device mode: Residential or Commercial. The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is in Commercial mode by default.

This section provides the following information:

- Commercial Mode on page 594
- Residential Mode on page 612

Commercial Mode

The **Settings** tab enables you to configure the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G settings. The Settings page can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Settings** tab of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G interface.

DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA								
✓ Status Settings Security #802.1x Configuration								
> System Setup								
> Commissioning								
> Bluetooth								
> Display								
> Output Channels								
> Input Channels								
> NAX Streams								
> Mixing								

Settings available on the **Settings** page are organized into different sections.

System Setup

The System Setup section contains settings for Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, and Control System.

✓ System Setup						
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control Syst	tem Cloud Settings Device Modes				
— Date/Time						
Synchronization						
		Time Synchronization				
			2 Synchronize Now			
NTP Time Servers						
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123	None 🗸	•••••	0
	+ Ad	ld – Remove				
Configuration						
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸		
		Date	02/27/2024			
		Time	17:14			

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** tab to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

— Date/Time						
Synchronization						
		Time Synchronization				
			Synchronize Now			
NTP Time Servers						
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123	None 🗸		0
	+ Ad	ld — Remove				
Configuration						
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸		
		Date	02/21/2024			
		Time	12:40			
[

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

— Auto Update			
	Auto Update		
	Custom URL		
	Custom URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blob	.core.wind
Schedule			
	Day of Week	Daily	\sim
	Time of Day	02:07	
	Poll Interval	0	Minutes

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired Day of Week and Time of Day (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** tab contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes	
— Netwo	ork					
					Hostname *	DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA
					Domain	CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com
					Primary Static DNS	10.64.5.10(DHCP)
					Secondary Static DNS	192.168.200.133(DHCP)
	Adapter 1					
					DHCP Enabled	
					IP Address	10.64.68.175
					Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
					Default Gateway	10.64.68.1

NOTE: By default, the hostname of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

— Control System						
	Control System Username	chdevice				
	Control System Password	•••••				
		Encrypt Conne	ction			
IP Table						
	IP ID		IP Address/Hostnam	ie	Room Id	
	C		DIN-AP4-R-C44268	1A3F36	Room Id	
	+ Add × Remove					

- 1. Click the **Encrypt Connection** button to navigate to the **Security** tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the Control System Password field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G in the IP ID field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the IP Address/Hostname field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

C	loud	Settings
-		occurigo

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes	
— Cloud	Settings					
				Cloud Configurati	on Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can communicate with the XiO Cloud® platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** tab to configure the **Application Mode** of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
Device	Modes (Autosa	ved) ——					
					Application Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~

The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.

• Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.



- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

By default, the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is set to **Commercial (Advanced)** mode.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning		
	Starting Multicast Address	239.8.0.0
	Last Used Multicast Address	239.8.0.8 Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.255.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>DM NAX Audio-over-IP System Design Guide</u> document for details.

Bluetooth Settings

The **Bluetooth** section provides settings for the internal Bluetooth radio of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. These settings are divided up into two tabs, labeled **Main** and **Advanced**.

Main Bluetooth Settings

✓ Bluetooth			
Main Advanced			
— Main (Autosaved)			
	Bluetooth Name IP: 10.64.68	175	
	Bluetooth Enable		
	Pairing Active		
Paired Devices			
	Name	Status	Actions
	Galaxy S22	Connected	22
	APX227328	Disconnected	Ø2 🔋
L			

To configure the settings on the **Main** tab of the Bluetooth settings section:

- Enter a custom name for the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G in the **Bluetooth Name** text field. This is the name that will be displayed on source devices (such as smartphones) that discover the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G as a casting destination.
- Set the **Bluetooth Enable** toggle to the right to allow Bluetooth wireless audio casting to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. Set the **Bluetooth Enable** toggle to the left to disable Bluetooth wireless audio.

NOTE: While Bluetooth audio is disabled on the device, some applications that scan for Bluetooth devices may still be able to detect the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. These applications will not be able to connect to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G or cast audio to it while Bluetooth audio is disabled.

- Set the **Pairing Active** toggle to the right to enable pairing mode, allowing Bluetooth devices to pair to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. Set the **Pairing Active** toggle to the left to disable pairing mode.
- The **Paired Devices** table displays the name and status of all remembered Bluetooth devices that were previously paired with the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can remember up to seven previously paired devices.
 - Only one paired Bluetooth device can have a Connected status at a time. All other paired devices will display a Disconnected status. The Connected status indicates which device is currently able to actively cast media to the wall plate.
 - ° To disconnect a connected device, click the 🛛 button.
 - ° To forget a remembered device from the **Paired Devices** table, click the **▼** button.

Advanced Bluetooth Settings

✓ Bluetooth		
Main Advanced		
Advanced (Autosaved)		
	Connection Management	Exclusive 🗸
	Reconnect Behavior	Manual
		Paired Device Options
	Pairing Code Enabled	
	Connect Chime Enable	
	Disconnect Chime Enable	

To configure the settings on the **Advanced** tab of the Bluetooth settings section:

- Select a **Connection Management** option from the drop-down.
 - In Interrupt mode, remembered paired devices can reconnect to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G from their Bluetooth connections list, and will interrupt any currently playing audio. The most recent casting device to select the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G from its Bluetooth list will show a Connected status in the Paired Devices table, and all other devices will revert to Disconnected.
 - In Exclusive mode, remembered paired devices cannot be reconnected to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G from their Bluetooth connections list until the currently Connected device is disconnected. The device that is listed as Connected in the Paired Devices table will remain as the Connected device until it is disconnected by programming, from the web interface, or by the casting device itself.
 - **TransientExclusive** mode is the same as Exclusive mode, with the added behavior that the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G will forget the currently connected device once it is disconnected.
- Select a Reconnect Behavior option from the drop-down.
 - Manual reconnection means that any time the Bluetooth casting device is disconnected from the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G, it can only be reconnected by selecting the casting device from the DM NAX device's list of paired devices.
 - Automatic reconnection means that any remembered paired Bluetooth casting device will reconnect to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G when it is within the wireless range of the DM NAX device.

- Click the **Paired Device Options** button to open a **Paired Device Options** window. Select a command from the drop-down menu, then click the **Send** button to issue the command to the DM NAX device.
 - Release All Paired Devices will disconnect all currently paired devices from the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - **Release Inactive Paired Devices** will disconnect any paired device that is not actively playing any media.
 - Forget All Paired Devices will delete all currently paired devices from the Paired Devices table of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - **Forget Inactive Paired Devices** will disconnect and forget any paired device that is not actively playing any media.
 - Forget Connected Devices will disconnect and forget only the current Connected device.
- Set the **Pairing Code Enabled** toggle to the right to enable the pairing code. When this is enabled, a pairing code string will populate on both the casting device and the OLED display of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G during pairing. Confirm that the code matches on each device to complete the pairing process. Set the toggle to the left to disable the pairing code.
- Set the **Connect Chime Enable** toggle to the right to hear a short chime whenever a device successfully pairs to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. This chime is played back on the Bluetooth audio input path. Any outputs that receive the Bluetooth audio input signal will receive the chime audio. Set the **Connect Chime Enable** toggle to the left to disable the connect chime.
- Set the **Disconnect Chime Enable** toggle to the right to hear a short chime whenever a device is disconnected from the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. This chime is played back on the Bluetooth audio input path. Any outputs that receive the Bluetooth audio input signal will receive the chime audio. Set the **Disconnect Chime Enable** toggle to the left to disable the disconnect chime.

Display

✓ Display	
Brightness	37 🔷 %
Standby Timeout	1 A Minutes
Button Lockout	

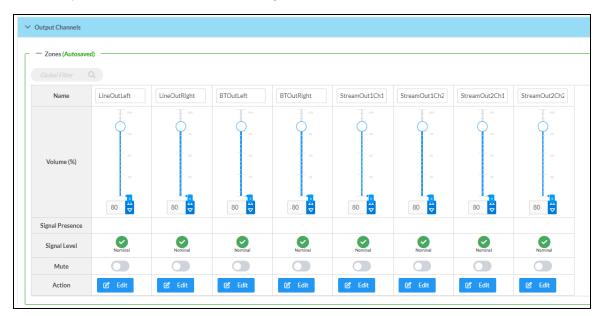
The **Display** section contains settings that affect the front panel OLED display of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

- To adjust the display brightness:
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the brightness. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a percentage value in the **Brightness** text field.
- To adjust the display standby timeout:
 - Click the Minutes arrows to increase or decrease the brightness. The default timeout value is one minute.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Standby Timeout** text field.

• Set the **Button Lockout** toggle to the right to lock out the front panel buttons on the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. Set the **Button Lockout** toggle to the left to disable the lockout.

Output Channels

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as an **Edit** option for more advanced settings within each zone.



Signal Presence indicates whether or not an audio signal is detected in that zone.

Signal Level indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

- Nominal: The signal level is within normal operating bounds and below the clipping threshold.
- **Clipping**: The signal level is clipping or above the -3 dB warning threshold and in danger of clipping.

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider up to increase or down to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Click Edit to view additional Zone and Output options.

Zone Settings

To configure the settings for an output channel, click the **Edit** button. The **Edit Zone** window appears.

🕑 Edit Zone
DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA > Zones LineOutLeft
> Zone
> Output

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Delay**.

> Zone			
— Delay (Autosaved) —			
	Delay Time(ms)	0	0 🔷 ms
Delay			
— Delay (Autosaved) —	Delay Time(ms))	0 🔷 ms

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

NOTE: The Delay feature is only available on the line level output channels.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume and Signal.

> Output		
— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —		
	Minimum	0 🔷 %
	Maximum	100 🔷 %
	Default	80 🔷 %
Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

Minimum/Maximum Volume

Minimum	0	0 🔷 %
Maximum		100 🔷 %
Default	-0	30 🔷 %
	Maximum	Maximum

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.
- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Signal

— Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Sigilar	Not Fresent
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Input Channels

The **Input Channels** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the audio inputs of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

	tosaved) —							
Name	LineInLeft	LineInRight	BTInLeft	BTInRight	StreamIn1Ch1	StreamIn1Ch2	StreamIn2Ch1	StreamIn2Ch2
				- 50	- 10	Ŧ °		- 10
	÷.	÷.		÷.	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>
	ŧ.							
Compensation (db)	⊥ Ţ							
			1					
	0	0 🔶	0	0 🔶	0	0	0 🔶	0 🔶
Signal Present					\bigcirc	\checkmark		
Signal Level	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
Mute								

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.
- 3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- Signal Presence indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

DM NAX Streams

The local inputs of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can be made available as DM NAX audio-over-IP streams. Two network stream transmitters are available on the device. One transmitter will encode the local unbalanced line level input, and the other will encode the Bluetooth input audio.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

NAX Streams						
— Transmitters (Autosaved)						
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions	
StreamOut1Ch1	Stream01	239.69.18.1	Stream01-AUD-USB	Stream Star	ted 🕨 🕨 🕏	
treamOut2Ch1	Stream02	239.69.18.2	Stream02-AUD-USB	Stream Star	ted 🕨 🕨 🕏	
Receivers (Autosaved)						
Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address	Status	Actions	
StreamIn1Ch1	Stream01	239.69.2.1	239.69.2.1	Q Stream Star	ted 🕨 🗎 🌣	
streaminichi						

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the DM NAX device's PTP clock is the master clock on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-BTIO-1G's clock is the PTP master clock and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- **Master Clock Status** displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that is currently acting as the master clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

To configure the DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🌼) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	
V OK X CANC	EL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.

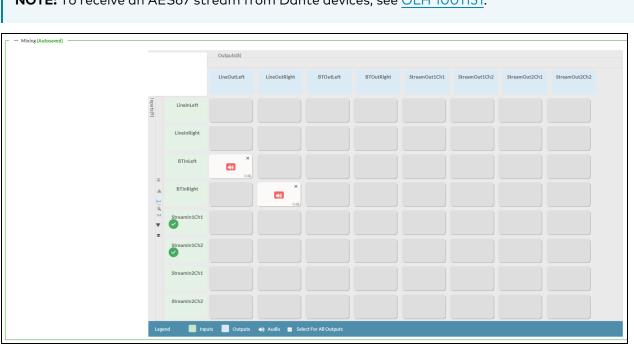
2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the **Actions** column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure			×
Auto Initi	ation		
	Port 5004		•
		✓ ОК	CANCEL

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.
- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Mixing

The **Mixing** matrix is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to an output on the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.



NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see OLH 1001151.

To route inputs to outputs on the device:

- Click the cells corresponding to the desired output that are to be paired for routing. Once a route is made,
 appears. The input that you have selected for a given row will route to the output corresponding to that row in the matrix.
- Use the arrows (< or >) at the left of the matrix to change pages to view all available inputs.
- To break a given route click 🚺 or 🗙 .

Each output can have any number of inputs routed to it. To adjust the mix setting for a route, click the **dB** value of the cell, then do one of the following:

- Move the slider up to increase or down to decrease the mix level.
- Click the arrows to increase or decrease the mix level.
- Manually enter a value in the field.

● LineIn2
2
V OK X Cancel

Residential Mode

This section provides the following information:

- System Setup on page 613
- Commissioning on page 618
- Bluetooth on page 619
- Display on page 621
- Output Channels on page 622
- Inputs on page 626
- NAX Streams on page 627
- Routing on page 629

DM-N	DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA						
✓ Stat	cus 🕏 Settings 🔒 Security 🏶 802.1x Configuration						
>	System Setup						
>	Commissioning						
>	Bluetooth						
>	Display						
>	Output Channels						
>	Input Channels						
>	NAX Streams						
>	Mixing						

System Setup

The **System Setup** section displays information about the Date/Time, Auto Update, Network, Control System, Cloud Settings, and Device Modes.

Date/Time

Use the **Date/Time** section to configure the date and time settings of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

✓ System Setup						
Date/Time Auto Update Network	Control Syst	tem Cloud Settings Device Modes				
— Date/Time						
Synchronization						
		Time Synchronization	Synchronize Now			
NTP Time Servers			D Synthetic Hold	•		
		Address	Port	Authentication Method	Authentication Key	Key ID
		pool.ntp.org	123	None ~	• • • • • • • •	0
	+ Ac	ld – Remove				
Configuration						
		Time Zone	(UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US &	Can 🗸		
		Date	02/21/2024			
		Time	11:49			

Time Synchronization

- 1. Set the **Time Synchronization** toggle to the right position to enable or left position to disable time synchronization. By default, time synchronization is enabled.
- 2. In the **NTP Time Servers** table, enter the URL of a NTP (Network Time Protocol) or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server. Up to three time servers can be added on a device.
- 3. Click **Synchronize Now** to perform time synchronization between the device's internal clock and the time server.

Time Configuration

- 1. Click on the **Time Zone** drop-down menu to select the applicable time zone.
- 2. In the **Date** field, enter the current date.
- 3. In the **Time (24hr Format)** field, enter the current time in 24-hour format.

Click the **Save Changes** button to save the settings.

Click **Revert** from the **Actions** drop-down menu to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Auto Update

The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can automatically check for and install firmware updates at scheduled intervals via the Auto Update feature.

✓ System Setup					
Date/Time <u>Auto Update</u> Networ	c Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes		
— Auto Update					
		Au	to Update		
		Cu	stom URL		
		Custom	URL Path	https://crestrondevicefiles.blo	b.core.wind
Schedule					
		Da	y of Week	Daily	\sim
		Ti	me of Day	02:25	
		Po	oll Interval	0	Minutes
				Update Now	

- 1. Set the **Auto Update** toggle to the right position to enable Auto Update.
- 2. Define the URL to download the updates by doing either of the following:
 - a. Use the default URL to download the updates from the Crestron server.
 - b. Use a custom URL. Set the Custom URL toggle to the right position to enable a custom URL. In the Custom URL Path text box, enter the path to a custom manifest file in the FTP or SFTP URL format. Use the Crestron Auto Update Tool to generate a custom manifest file, then store the file on an FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) server.
- 3. Set a schedule for the automatic firmware update by doing either of the following:
 - a. Select the desired Day of Week and Time of Day (24-hour format) values.
 - b. Set the **Poll Interval** by entering a value from **60** to **65535** minutes. A value of **0** disables the Poll Interval.
- 4. Click Save Changes.

Clicking **Update Now** causes the device to check for a firmware update immediately. If a schedule was set in step 4 above, that schedule still remains in effect.

Network

The **Network** section contains network-related settings for the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G, including the Hostname, Domain, Primary Static DNS, and Secondary Static DNS.

Date/Time	Auto Update	Network	Control System	Cloud Settings	Device Modes	
— Netwo	ork					
					Hostname *	DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA
					Domain	CRESTRON.CRESTRON.com
					Primary Static DNS	10.64.5.10(DHCP)
					Secondary Static DNS	192.168.200.133(DHCP)
	Adapter 1					
					DHCP Enabled	
					IP Address	10.64.68.175
					Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
					Default Gateway	10.64.68.1

NOTE: By default, the host name of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G consists of the model name followed by the MAC address of the device. For example, DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-00107FB58088.

Adapter 1

The Adapter 1 subheading contains settings for DHCP, IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default Gateway of Ethernet adapter 1 on the rear panel of the device.

NOTE: DM NAX devices' internal processes use IP addresses in the 10.10.10.*xxx* range. This IP range should be avoided when addressing DM NAX devices to prevent conflicts.

Set the **DHCP** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the IP address of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is to be assigned by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server.

- **Enabled**: When DHCP is enabled (default setting), the IP address of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is automatically assigned by a DHCP server on the local area network (LAN).
- **Disabled**: When DHCP is disabled, manually enter information in the following fields:
 - **Primary Static DNS**: Enter a primary DNS IP address.
 - Secondary Static DNS: Enter a secondary DNS IP address.
 - IP Address: Enter a unique IP address for the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask that is set on the network.
 - **Default Gateway**: Enter the IP address that is to be used as the network's gateway.

To save any new network entries, click **Save Changes**.

Control System

✓ System Setup			
Date/Time Auto Update Network Control Syste	em Cloud Settings Device Modes		
— Control System			
	Encrypt Con	nection	
IP Table			
	IP ID	IP Address/Hostname	Room Id
		No records found	
	+ Add × Remove		

- Click the Encrypt Connection button to navigate to the Security tab to configure encryption settings.
- 2. Enter the username in the Control System Username field.
- 3. Enter the password in the **Control System Password** field.
- 4. Enter the Room ID in the **Room ID** field.
- 5. Enter the IP ID of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G in the IP ID field.
- 6. Enter the IP address or hostname of the control system in the **IP Address/Hostname** field.
- 7. Click the **Save Changes** button to save the new entries. The Control System Save message box appears, indicating that the control system settings were saved successfully. Click the **Revert** button to revert to the previous settings without saving.

Cloud Settings

Cloud Configuration Service Connection	Γ	- Cloud Settings	
		Cloud Configuration Service Connection	

Set the **Cloud Settings** toggle to enabled (right) or disabled (left) to specify whether the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can communicate with the XiO Cloud® platform.

Device Modes

Use the **Device Modes** section to configure the **Application Mode**.

✓ System Setup					
	Control System Cloud Settings	Device Modes			
Device Modes (Autosaved)	Applic	ation Mode	Commercial (Advanced)	~	
]	

- Application Mode: The Application Mode determines which options and controls are available.
 - Select **Residential (Standard)** or **Commercial (Advanced)**. A **Reboot** confirmation message box appears.

Reboot	×
The device will be rebooted. Do you want to continue?	
✓ Yes, Reboot Now X No	

- Click **Yes, Reboot Now** to reboot the device into the selected mode. The **Reboot** message box appears.
- Wait for the device reboot to complete before attempting to reconnect to the device.

Commissioning

The **Commissioning** section provides a quick way to automatically assign multicast addresses to the device's internal audio-over-IP stream transmitters.

✓ Commissioning		
	Starting Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
	Last Used Multicast Address	239.69.19.1
		Assign Addresses

Click **Assign Addresses** to give each DM NAX transmitter in the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G a unique multicast address beginning with the specified **Starting Multicast Address**. The valid range for **Starting Multicast Address** is 239.8.0.0 to 239.127.255.254.

NOTE: This will begin transmitting multicast traffic on your network, refer to the <u>General Network</u> <u>Requirements</u> document for details.

Bluetooth

The **Bluetooth** section provides settings for the internal Bluetooth radio of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. These settings are divided up into two tabs, labeled **Main** and **Advanced**.

Main Bluetooth Settings

Pairing Active				

To configure the settings on the **Main** tab of the Bluetooth settings section:

- Enter a custom name for the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G in the **Bluetooth Name** text field. This is the name that will be displayed on source devices (such as smartphones) that discover the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G as a casting destination.
- Set the **Bluetooth Enable** toggle to the right to allow Bluetooth wireless audio casting to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. Set the **Bluetooth Enable** toggle to the left to disable Bluetooth wireless audio.

NOTE: While Bluetooth audio is disabled on the device, some applications that scan for Bluetooth devices may still be able to detect the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. These devices will not be able to connect to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G or cast audio to it while Bluetooth audio is disabled.

- Set the **Pairing Active** toggle to the right to enable pairing mode, allowing Bluetooth devices to pair to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. Set the **Pairing Active** toggle to the left to disable pairing mode.
- The **Paired Devices** table displays the name and status of all remembered Bluetooth devices that have previously paired with the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can remember up to seven previously paired devices.
 - Only one paired Bluetooth device can have a Connected at a time. All other paired devices will display a Disconnected status.

 $^\circ$ To disconnect a connected device, click the 🞽 button.

 $^{\circ}\,$ To forget a remembered device from the **Paired Devices** table, click the 🔛 button.

Advanced Bluetooth Settings

✓ Bluetooth		
Main Advanced		
- Advanced (Autosaved)		
	Connection Management	Exclusive 🗸
	Reconnect Behavior	Manual
		Paired Device Options
	Pairing Code Enabled	
	Connect Chime Enable	
	Disconnect Chime Enable	

To configure the settings on the **Advanced** tab of the Bluetooth settings section:

- Select a **Connection Management** option from the drop-down.
 - Interrupt connection management means that remembered paired devices can reconnect to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G from their Bluetooth connections list, and will interrupt any currently playing audio when they do so. The most recent device to select the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G from its Bluetooth list will have a Connected status in the Paired Devices table, and all other devices will revert to Disconnected.
 - Exclusive connection management means that remembered paired devices can reconnect to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G from their Bluetooth connections list, but they will not be able to play audio until the currently Connected device is disconnected. Whichever device was already listed as Connected in the Paired Devices table will remain as the Connected device until it is disconnected by programming, from the web interface, or by the casting device itself.
- Select a Reconnect Behavior option from the drop-down.
 - Manual reconnection means that the Bluetooth casting device must be reconnected to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G by selecting the DM NAX device from the casting device's Bluetooth menu after a casting session ends or the device goes out of range of the DM NAX device.
 - Automatic reconnection means that the Bluetooth casting device reconnects to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G when it re-enters the wireless range of the DM NAX device.

- Click the **Paired Device Options** button to open a **Paired Device Options** window with a dropdown menu and a **Send** button. Select a command from the drop-down menu, then click the Send button to issue the command to the DM NAX device.
 - Release All Paired Devices will disconnect all currently paired devices from the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - Release Inactive Paired Devices will disconnect any paired device that is out of range of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - **Forget All Paired Devices** will delete all currently paired devices from the **Paired Devices** table of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - **Forget Inactive Paired Devices** will delete any paired devices from the **Paired Devices** table that are out of range of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.
 - Forget Connected Devices will delete any device from the Paired Devices table that has a Connected status.
- Pairing Code Enabled is reserved for future use.
- Set the **Connect Chime Enable** toggle to the right to hear a short chime audio file whenever a device successfully pairs to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. This chime is played back on the Bluetooth audio input path. Any outputs that receive the Bluetooth audio input signal will receive the chime audio. Set the **Connect Chime Enable** toggle to the left to disable the connect chime.
- Set the **Disconnect Chime Enable** toggle to the right to hear a short chime audio file whenever a device is disconnected from the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. This chime is played back on the Bluetooth audio input path. Any outputs that receive the Bluetooth audio input signal will receive the chime audio. Set the **Disconnect Chime Enable** toggle to the left to disable the disconnect chime.

Display

✓ Display	
Brightness	37 🔷 %
Standby Timeout	1 $rightarrow Minutes$
Button Lockout	

The **Display** section contains settings that affect the front panel OLED display of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

- To adjust the display brightness:
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the brightness. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a percentage value in the **Brightness** text field.
- To adjust the display standby timeout:
 - Click the **Minutes** arrows to increase or decrease the brightness. The default timeout value is one minute.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Standby Timeout** text field.
- Set the **Button Lockout** toggle to the right to lock out the front panel buttons on the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G. Set the **Button Lockout** toggle to the left to disable the lockout.

Output Channels

The **Zones** section contains the **Volume** and **Mute** settings for all zone outputs of the device, as well as a Configure option for more advanced settings within each zone.

✓ Output Channels				
- Zones (Autosaved)				
	Global Filter Q			
	Name	Volume	Mute	Action
	LineOut	30 🖨 %	♦ Mute	💠 Configure
	USBOut	30 ♀ %	4) Mute	Configure

Give each zone a friendly name using the **Name** column of the **Zones** table. If the device is paired with a control system, these names may be overwritten by the control system's program.

To configure the zone volume, do one of the following:

- Move the **Volume** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the zone volume.
- Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the zone volume. Values range from 0 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
- Manually enter a value in the **Volume** field.

To mute all audio output from a zone, click its respective **Mute** button. To unmute the zone, click the **Muted** button.

Zone Settings

To configure zone settings, click the **Configure** button (• Configure). The **Edit Zone** window appears.

Zone

Click **Zone** to access the settings for **Balance** and **Delay**.

DM-NAX-BTIO-1G-C442683FC7EA > Zones LineOut		
∨ Zone		
— Balance (Autosaved) —		
	Left / Right	0 ♥ %
🗖 — Delay (Autosaved) —		
	Delay Time(ms)	0 △ ms
> Output		

Balance

To adjust the left/right balance of the stereo output signal, do one of the following:

- Move the **Balance** slider to the right to shift the stereo balance to the right channel or to the left to shift the balance to the left.
- Click the arrows to adjust the balance left or right. The up arrow shifts the balance to the right while the down arrow shifts the balance to the left.
- Manually enter a value in the **Balance** field. Values range from -50 to 50, adjustable in increments of 1. Positive values shift the balance to the right while negative values shift the balance to the left.

Delay

To set the delay, do one of the following:

- Move the **Delay Time(ms)** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the delay time.
- Click the **ms** arrows to increase or decrease the delay. Values range from 0 ms to 85 ms, adjustable in increments of 1 ms.
- Manually enter a value in the **Delay Time(ms)** field.

NOTE: The Delay feature is only available on the line level output channels.

Output

Click Output to access the settings for Minimum/Maximum Volume, Stereo/Mono, and Signal.

✓ Output	
— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved)	
Minimum	0 🔷 %
Maximum	100 🔷 %
Default	30 🖨 %
— Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)	
Stereo / Mono	O Stereo
	Mono
Zone Configuration	Standard
— — Signal (Autosaved)	
Signal (Aurosaveu)	
Signal	Not Present

Minimum/Maximum Volume

— Minimum / Maximum (Autosaved) —		
Minimum	0	0 🔶 %
Maximum		100 🚔 %
Default	-0	30 🔷 %

- 1. To set the minimum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Minimum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the minimum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the minimum volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Minimum** field.

- 2. To set the maximum volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Maximum** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the maximum volume.
 - Click the **%** arrows to increase or decrease the maximum volume. Values range from 70 to 100%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Maximum** field.

NOTE: When a **Minimum** and **Maximum** volume are set, the 1-100% range represented by the **Zone** and **Default** volume controls are scaled to the range set. For example, if a **Minimum** of 10% and a **Maximum** of 80% are set for a zone, the 1-100% range of the **Zone** volume control is scaled to the 10%-80% range set as the **Minimum** and **Maximum**.

- 3. To set the default volume of the zone, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Default** slider to the right to increase or to the left to decrease the default volume.
 - Click the % arrows to increase or decrease the default volume. Values range from 0 to 50%, adjustable in increments of 1%.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Default** field.

NOTE: The **Default** volume is applied as the **Zone** volume any time the zone receives a source route and no source was previously routed to that zone.

Stereo/Mono

- Stereo / Mono (Autosaved)		
	Stereo / Mono	Stereo Mono
	Zone Configuration	Standard

Select either **Stereo** or **Mono** from the **Stereo/Mono** radio buttons. If **Stereo** is selected, both output channels can have independent audio content. If **Mono** is selected, both output channels receive the same audio content.

Signal

— — Signal (Autosaved)		
	Signal	Not Present
	Clipping	None

The **Signal** section is a read-only field that displays the **Signal** and **Clipping** status of the zone output.

- If an output signal is present but not clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.
- If an output signal is present and clipping, **Signal** will display **Present** in green and **Clipping** will display **Present** in red.
- If no output signal is detected, **Signal** will display **Not Present** in red and **Clipping** will display **None** in green.

Click **Done** to return to the **Settings** tab of the web user interface.

Inputs

The **Inputs** section is used to configure the **Name**, **Compensation**, and **Mute** attributes of the available analog, digital, and media streaming inputs on the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

~	Inputs		
Г	— Analog Inputs (Au	itosaved)	
	Name	LineIn	BTIn
	Gain (db)		
	Signal Present		
	Clipping Detected	Nominal	Nominal
	Mute		

Configure Inputs

- 1. If needed, enter a friendly name for each input in its **Name** field.
- 2. To set a level compensation adjustment for a given input, do one of the following:
 - Move the **Compensation** slider up to increase or down to decrease the level compensation. Compensation increases or decreases the level of the incoming audio signal on any of the physical inputs on the device's rear panel.
 - Click the **db** arrows to increase or decrease the compensation. Values range from -10 dB to 10 dB, adjustable in increments of 1 dB.
 - Manually enter a value in the **Compensation** field.

3. To mute the signal from the corresponding input, set the **Mute** toggle to the right. To disable the mute, set the **Mute** toggle to the left. By default, **Mute** is disabled.

Monitor the device's input signals using the text indicators in the **Signal Present** and **Clipping Detected** columns:

- **Signal Presence** indicates whether or not a signal is detected in that zone.
- Clipping Detected indicates if the signal is Clipping or Nominal (non-clipping).

NAX Streams

The two local inputs of the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G can be made available as DM NAX audio-over-IP streams.

Click **NAX Streams** to expand the tab and display the following information.

✓ NAX Streams					
This Device is the Leader PTP Clock Source No PTP Clock Leader MAC Address 00.1dc1.12.16.68 PTP Priority 254					
Audio Source	Stream	Nax Stream Address	Nax Stream Name	Status	Actions
LineIn	Stream01	239.69.17.1	Stream01-BTIO	Stream Started	▶ ■ ♦
BTIn	Stream02	239.69.17.2	Stream02-BTIO	Stream Started	▶ ■ ♦
Receivers (Autosaved)					
Zone Name	Stream	Current Stream Address	Requested Stream Address	Status	Actions
LineOut	Stream01	239.69.190.168	239.69.190.168 C	Stream Started	▶ ■ \$
BTOut	Stream02	239.69.2.1	239.69.2.1 C	Stream Started	▶ ■ ♦

- Device is Master PTP Clock Source indicates whether the device is the master for PTP on the network. Yes will be displayed in green when the local DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is the PTP clock master and No will be displayed in red when another PTP clock on the network is operating as the master clock.
- Master Clock Status displays the Master Clock ID of the device on the network that acts as the Master Clock.
- **PTP Priority**: This sets the priority of the local DM NAX device's PTP clock relative to other clocks on the network. The default setting is 254 (one increment higher than the lowest possible value) so that the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G will only operate as clock master if no other PTP master is present on the network. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

Configure Transmitters

To configure a DM NAX transmit stream, do the following.

- 1. Enter a valid multicast address in the NAX Stream Address field.
- 2. Enter a name in the **NAX Stream Name** field by which the stream can be identified. This stream name is associated with the DM NAX stream's multicast address by other DM NAX or AES67 devices, like a device hostname that resolves to a given IP address.
- 3. **Status** indicates whether a stream is transmitting or not. When the stream has started or stopped, the **Status** column will update accordingly.
- 4. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The Configure dialog appears:

Configure	×
Auto Initiation	
Port 5004	‡
	V OK X CANCEL

- 5. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled for a given stream, the stream will begin transmitting automatically and will be available as a multicast stream on your network at the specified multicast address.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is disabled for the input, the stream will not begin transmitting until it is manually initiated.
- 6. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number for DM NAX streams is 5004.
- 7. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Configure Receivers

- 1. Enter the multicast address of a transmitting stream in the **Requested Stream Address** field to subscribe the receiver to the stream.
- 2. Click the configure button (🔅) in the Actions column. The **Configure** dialog appears:

Configure			×	
Auto Initiation				
Port	5004		¢	
		🗸 ОК	× CANCEL	

- 3. Set the **Auto Initiation** toggle to the right position to enable auto initiation. Set the toggle to the left position to disable auto initiation.
 - If **Auto Initiation** is enabled, the stream will begin automatically when the receiver subscribes to the transmitter.
 - If Auto Initiation is disabled, the stream will not begin until it is manually initiated.

- 4. To set the port number, do one of the following:
 - Click the arrows to increase or decrease the port number by increments of 1.
 - Manually enter a port number in the **Port** field. The default port number is 5004.
- 5. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Routing

The **Routing** section is used to route a local input or AES67 stream to a Zone on the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

NOTE: To receive an AES67 stream from Dante devices, see <u>OLH 1001151</u>.

~ R	outing			
t		Inputs(3)		
		Aes67	LineIn	BTIn
Outputs(2)	LineOut			×
	BTOut			
Leg	end 📄 Inpu	ıts 🔲 Outputs	⊲ ⊛ Audio	

To route an input to a zone, click the box in the routing matrix where the zone's row overlaps the corresponding input's column. Once a route is made, 🕢 appears. To break a given route click 📣 or 🗙. To route a single input to all zones, click on the 🗹 icon under the input's name.

Security

Click the **Security** tab to configure security for users and groups and to allow different levels of access to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G functions. By default, security is disabled.

✓ Status 🔹 Settings	Security	# 802.1x Configuration		
✓ Security				
			SSL Mode	Encrypt V
SSL Authentication			Username *	chdevice
			Password *	****
			Confirm Password *	****
Current User Users	Groups			
			Name	admin
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Current User	Password			

Select **Encrypt and Validate**, **Encrypt**, or **OFF** in the **SSL Mode** drop-down menu, to specify whether to use encryption. By default, SSL Mode is set to **OFF**.

Current User

Click the **Current User** tab to view read-only information or to change the password for the current user.

Current User	Users	Groups		
			Name	admin
			Access Level	Administrator
			Active Directory User	No
			Groups	Administrators
Change Curr	ent User Pa	assword		

- 1. Click the **Change Current User Password** button to provide a new password for the current user.
- 2. In the **Change Password** dialog, enter the current password in the **Current Password** field, the new password in the **Password** field, and then re-enter the same new password in the **Confirm Password** field.

Change Password			×
Current Password	•••••		
Password	•••••		
Confirm Password	•••••		
		🗸 ОК	× Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Users

Click the **Users** tab to view and edit user settings. The **Users** tab can be used to add or remove local and Active Directory users and preview information about users.

Current User Groups			
	Q Search		
Username	AD User	Actions	
admin No 🔮 🗄			
chdevice	No		
	$\langle\langle$ \langle 1 \rangle \rangle 10 \checkmark		
Create User			

Use the **Search Users** field to enter search term(s) and display users that match the search criteria.

If users listed in the **Users** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the list of users by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the **Users** pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 users by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Information about existing users is displayed in table format and the following details are provided for each user.

- **Username**: Displays the name of the user.
- **AD User**: Displays whether the user requires authentication using Active Directory.

Click the corresponding button in the Actions column to view detailed user information or to delete the user.

To create a new user, click the **Create User** button.

Create a New Local User

- 1. Click the **Create User** button in the User tab.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following:

Create User	×
Name	test
Active Directory User	
Password	••••••
Confirm Password	••••••
Groups	Administrators 💌
	V OK X Cancel

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field. A valid user name can consist of alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- c. Assign the access level by selecting one or more groups from the Groups drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add an Active Directory User

Users cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing user in the Active Directory server.

To grant access to an Active Directory user, you can either add the user to a local group on the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G, or add the Active Directory group(s) that they are a member of to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

To add an Active Directory user.

- 1. Click the **Create User** button.
- 2. In the **Create User** dialog, enter the following.

Create User		×
Name	Connects\test	
Active Directory User		
Groups	Connects •	
	V OK K Cancel	li

- a. Enter a user name in the **Name** field in the format "Domain\UserName", for example "crestronlabs.com\JohnSmith". Valid user names can contain alphanumeric characters (letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9) and the underscore "_" character.
- b. Select one or more groups from the **Groups** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory User** toggle is set to enabled.

3. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete User

Click the trashcan button () in the **Actions** column to delete the user. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the user or **No** to cancel the deletion.

After a user is removed from a group, they lose any access rights associated with that group. Note that the user account is not deleted by the delete user operation.

View User Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected user. The **User Details** dialog displays the following information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the selected user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.
- **Group**: Displays group(s) the selected user is part of.

User Details		×
Mentoson		
Name	admin1	
Active Directory User	No	
Groups	Administrators	
	🗸 ок	

Click **OK** to close the **User Details** dialog and to return to the **Users** tab.

Update User Details

Update User		×
Name Active Directory User	admin1	
Password	•••••	
Confirm Password	•••••	
Groups	Administrators •	
	🗸 ОК 🗶 С	Cancel

- 1. Click the edit button (🕝) in the **Actions** column to update information for the selected user.
- 2. Enter a password in the **Password** field; re-enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.
- 3. Select one or more groups to assign the user to from the Groups drop-down list.
- 4. Click **OK** to save or click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

The **Update User** dialog also displays the following read-only information for the selected user.

- Name: Displays the name of the user.
- Active Directory User: Displays whether the user is an Active Directory user.

Groups

Click the **Groups** tab to view and edit group settings. The **Groups** tab can be used to add local and Active Directory groups, remove local and Active Directory groups, and preview information about a group.

Use the **Search Groups** field to enter search term(s) and display groups that match the search criteria.

CurrentUser Users Groups			
Q Saarch			
Group Name	AD Group	Access Level	Actions
Administrators	No	Administrator	•
Connects	No	Connect	•
Operators	No	Operator	•
Programmers	No	Programmer	•
Users	No	User	0
\ll < 1 \rightarrow \gg 10 \checkmark			
Create Group			

If groups listed in the **Groups** table span across multiple pages, navigate through the groups by clicking a page number or by using the left or right arrows at the bottom of the Groups pane to move forward or backward through the pages.

Additionally, each page can be set to display 5, 10, or 20 groups by using the drop-down menu to the right of the navigation arrows.

Existing groups are displayed in a table and the following information is provided for each group:

- **Group Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- AD Group: Displays whether the group requires authentication using Active Directory.
- Access Level: Displays the predefined access level assigned to the group (Administrator, Programmer, Operator, User, or Connect).

Click the corresponding button in the **Actions** column to view detailed group information (¹) or to delete (**1**) selected group.

Click on the **Create Group** button in the **Groups** tab to create new group.

Create Local Group

Create Group		×
Name	test12	
Access Level	Programmer	
Active Directory Group	0	
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog, enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field.
 - b. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is disabled.

3. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Add Active Directory Group

A group cannot be created or removed from the Active Directory server, but access can be granted to an existing group in Active Directory.

Create Group		×
Name	test	
Access Level	Administrator •	
Active Directory Group		
	🗸 ок	× Cancel

Once the group is added, all members of that group will have access to the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

- 1. Click the **Create Group** button.
- 2. In the **Create Group** dialog enter the following:
 - a. Enter the group name in the **Name** field, for example "Engineering Group". Note that group names are case sensitive; a space is a valid character that can be used in group names.

3. Assign the group access level by selecting a predefined access level (Administrator, Connect, Operator, Programmer, User) from the **Access Level** drop-down list.

NOTE: Make sure that the **Active Directory Group** toggle is enabled.

4. Click **OK** to save. Click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.

Delete a Group

Click the trashcan button (
) in the **Actions** column to delete a group. Click **Yes** when prompted to delete the group or **No** to cancel the deletion.

When a group is deleted, users in the group are not removed from the device or Active Directory server. However, because a user's access level is inherited from a group(s), users within the deleted group will lose access rights associated with the group.

View Group Details

Click the information button (⁰) in the **Actions** column to view information for the selected group. The **Group Details** dialog lists the following information for the selected group.

Group Details	×
Name	Administrators
Access Level	Administrator
Active Directory Group	No
	🖌 ОК

- **Name**: Displays the name of the group.
- Access Level: Displays the access level of the group and its users.
- Active Directory Group: Displays whether the group is an Active Directory group.

Click **OK** to close the **Group Details** dialog and to return to the Groups tab.

802.1x Configuration

The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G has built-in support for the 802.1X standard (an IEEE network standard designed to enhance the security of wireless and Ethernet LANs. The standard relies on the exchange of messages between the device and the network's host, or authentication server), allowing communication with the authentication server and access to protected corporate networks.

▼ 802.1x Configuration	
- BOZLIX CONNENTATION	
IEEE 802.1x Authentication	
Authentication Method	EAP MSCHAP V2- password 👻
Domain	secure12
Username	admin
Password	
Enable Authentication Server Validation	
Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s)	
	AAA Certificate Services
	AC RAIZ FNMT-RCM
	ACCVRAIZ1
	Actalis Authentication Root CA
	AffirmTrust Commercial
	AffirmTrust Networking
	AffirmTrust Premium ECC
	AffirmTrust Premium
	Amazon Root CA 1
	Amazon Root CA 2
	Amazon Root CA 3
	Amazon Root CA 4
	Atos TrustedRoot 2011
	Autoridad de Certificacion Firmaprofesional CIF A62634068
	Baltimore CyberTrust Root

To Configure DM-NAX-BTIO-1G for 802.1X Authentication

- 1. Set the **IEEE 802.1X Authentication** toggle to enabled. This will enable all options on the 802.1X dialog.
- 2. Select the **Authentication method**: **EAP-TLS Certificate** or **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password** according to the network administrator's requirement.
- 3. Do either one of the following:
 - Select **EAP-TLS Certificate**, click **Action/Manage Certificates** to upload the required machine certificate. The machine certificate is an encrypted file that will be supplied by the network administrator, along with the certificate password.
 - Select **EAP-MSCHAP V2 Password**, enter the username and password supplied by the network administrator into the **Username** and **Password** fields. This method does not require the use of a machine certificate, only the user name and password credentials.
- If you enabled the Enable Authentication Server Validation option, this will enable the Select Trusted Certificate Authoritie(s) list box which contains signed Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs) preloaded into the DM-NAX-BTIO-1G.

Select the check box next to each CA whose certificate can be used for server validation, as specified by the network administrator.

If the network does not use any of the listed certificates, the network administrator must provide a certificate, which must be uploaded manually via the **Manage Certificates** functionality.

- 5. If required, type the domain name of the network in the **Domain** field.
- 6. When the 802.1X settings are configured as desired, click **Save Changes** to save the changes to the device and reboot it. Click **Revert** to cancel any changes.

Access the Web Interface With the Crestron Toolbox™ Application

To access the web interface by opening a web browser within the Crestron Toolbox™ application, do the following:

- 1. Open the Crestron Toolbox application.
- From the Tools menu, select Device Discovery Tool. You can also access the Device Discovery Tool by clicking the Device Discovery Tool button (
) in the Crestron Toolbox toolbar. The DM-NAX-BTIO-1G is discovered and listed in the device list on the left side of the screen. The associated host name, IP address, and firmware version are also displayed.

NOTE: If there is security software running on the computer, a security alert might be displayed when the Crestron Toolbox application attempts to connect to the network. Make sure to allow the connection, so that the Device Discovery Tool can be used.

- 3. In the Device Discovery Tool list, double-click your device.
- 4. Enter your credentials in the **Authentication Required** dialog that opens, and then click **Log In**.
- 5. Click the **Web Configuration** button in the Configuration page displayed on the left side of the Device Discovery Tool.

Resources

The following resources are provided for DM NAX[®].

NOTE: You may need to provide your Crestron.com web account credentials when prompted to access some of the following resources.

Crestron Support and Training

- Crestron True Blue Support
- Crestron Resource Library
- Crestron Online Help (OLH)
- Crestron Training Institute (CTI) Portal

Programmer and Developer Resources

- <u>help.crestron.com</u>: Provides help files for Crestron programming tools such as SIMPL, SIMPL#, and Crestron Toolbox™ software
- <u>developer.crestron.com</u>: Provides developer documentation for Crestron APIs, SDKs, and other development tools

Product Certificates

To search for product certificates, refer to <u>support.crestron.com/app/certificates</u>.

Crestron Electronics, Inc. 15 Volvo Drive, Rockleigh, NJ 07647 Tel: 888.CRESTRON Fax: 201.767.7656 www.crestron.com